

**Field Oriented Control AC Motor Drives** 



### Voltage Range:

3-phase 230V series:0.75~37kW(1.0~50HP) 3-phase 460V series:0.75~75kW(1.0~100HP)



www.delta.com.tw/industrialautomation

### ASIA

#### Delta Electronics, Inc.

Taoyuan1 31-1, Xingbang Road, Guishan Industrial Zone, Taoyuan County 33370, Taiwan, R.O.C. TEL: 886-3-362-6301/FAX: 886-3-362-7267

# Delta Electronics (Jiang Su) Ltd.

### Wujiang Plant3

1688 Jiangxing East Road, Wujiang Economy Development Zone, Wujiang City, Jiang Su Province, People's Republic of China (Post code: 215200) TEL: 86-512-6340-3008 / FAX: 86-769-6340-7290

#### Delta Electronics (Japan), Inc. Tokyo Office

Delta Shibadaimon Building, 2-1-14 Shibadaimon, Minato-Ku, Tokyo, 105-0012, Japan TEL: 81-3-5733-1111 / FAX: 81-3-5733-1211



Donghwa B/D 3F, 235-6, Nonhyun-dong, Kangnam-gu, Seoul 135-010, Korea TEL: 82-2-515-5303/5 / FAX: 82-2-515-5302

#### Delta Electronics (Singapore) Pte. Ltd.

8 Kaki Bukit Road 2, #04-18 Ruby Warehouse Complex, Singapore 417841

### TEL: 65-6747-5155 / FAX: 65-6744-9228

#### **AMERICA**

# **Delta Products Corporation (USA)**Raleigh Office

P.O. Box 12173,5101 Davis Drive, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709, U.S.A. TEL: 1-919-767-3813 / FAX: 1-919-767-3969

#### **EUROPE**

Deltronics (The Netherlands) B.V.

Eindhoven Öffice

De Witbogt 15, 5652 AG Eindhoven, The Netherlands TEL: 31-40-2592850 / FAX: 31-40-2592851





5011653101 200702-15



DELTA

שאיפיאו

User Manual

Field Oriented Control AC Motor Drives

Thank you for choosing DELTA's high-performance VFD-VE Series. The VFD-VE Series is manufactured with high-quality components and materials and incorporates the latest microprocessor technology available.

This manual is to be used for the installation, parameter setting, troubleshooting, and daily maintenance of the AC motor drive. To guarantee safe operation of the equipment, read the following safety guidelines before connecting power to the AC motor drive. Keep this operating manual at hand and distribute to all users for reference.

To ensure the safety of operators and equipment, only qualified personnel familiar with AC motor drive are to do installation, start-up and maintenance. Always read this manual thoroughly before using VFD-VE series AC Motor Drive, especially the WARNING, DANGER and CAUTION notes. Failure to comply may result in personal injury and equipment damage. If you have any questions, please contact your dealer.

### PLEASE READ PRIOR TO INSTALLATION FOR SAFETY.



- 1. AC input power must be disconnected before any wiring to the AC motor drive is made.
- A charge may still remain in the DC-link capacitors with hazardous voltages, even if the power
  has been turned off. To prevent personal injury, please ensure that power has turned off before
  opening the AC motor drive and wait ten minutes for the capacitors to discharge to safe voltage
  levels
- 3. Never reassemble internal components or wiring.
- 4. The AC motor drive may be destroyed beyond repair if incorrect cables are connected to the input/output terminals. Never connect the AC motor drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 directly to the AC mains circuit power supply.
- Ground the VFD-VE using the ground terminal. The grounding method must comply with the laws of the country where the AC motor drive is to be installed. Refer to the Basic Wiring Diagram.
- VFD-VE series is used only to control variable speed of 3-phase induction motors, NOT for 1phase motors or other purpose.
- 7. VFD-VE series shall NOT be used for life support equipment or any life safety situation.



- DO NOT use Hi-pot test for internal components. The semi-conductor used in AC motor drive easily damage by high-voltage.
- There are highly sensitive MOS components on the printed circuit boards. These components are especially sensitive to static electricity. To prevent damage to these components, do not touch these components or the circuit boards with metal objects or your bare hands.
- 3. Only qualified persons are allowed to install, wire and maintain AC motor drives.



- 1. Some parameters settings can cause the motor to run immediately after applying power.
- DO NOT install the AC motor drive in a place subjected to high temperature, direct sunlight, high humidity, excessive vibration, corrosive gases or liquids, or airborne dust or metallic particles.
- Only use AC motor drives within specification. Failure to comply may result in fire, explosion or electric shock.
- To prevent personal injury, please keep children and unqualified people away from the equipment.
- 5. When the motor cable between AC motor drive and motor is too long, the layer insulation of the motor may be damaged. Please use a frequency inverter duty motor or add an AC output reactor to prevent damage to the motor. Refer to appendix B Reactor for details.
- 6. The rated voltage for AC motor drive must be  $\leq$  240V ( $\leq$  480V for 460V models) and the mains supply current capacity must be  $\leq$  5000A RMS ( $\leq$ 10000A RMS for the  $\geq$  40hp (30kW) models).

# **Table of Contents**

Preface	i
Table of Contents	iii
Chapter 1 Introduction	1-1
1.1 Receiving and Inspection	1-2
1.1.1 Nameplate Information	1-2
1.1.2 Model Explanation	1-2
1.1.3 Series Number Explanation	1-3
1.1.4 Drive Frames and Appearances	1-3
1.2 Preparation for Installation and Wiring	1-4
1.2.1 Ambient Conditions	1-4
1.2.2 Remove Keypad	1-6
1.2.3 Remove Front Cover	1-7
1.2.4 Lifting	1-8
1.3 Dimensions	1-9
Chapter 2 Installation and Wiring	2-1
2.1 Wiring	2-2
2.2 External Wiring	2-5
2.3 Main Circuit	2-6
2.3.1 Main Circuit Connection	2-6
2.3.2 Main Circuit Terminals	2-9

	2.4 Control Terminals	2-12
CI	hapter 3 Digital Keypad Operation and Start Up	3-1
	3.1 Digital Keypad KPV-CE01	3-1
	3.1.1 Description of the Digital Keypad KPV-CE01	3-1
	3.1.2 How to Operate the Digital Keypad KPV-CE01	3-3
	3.1.3 Dimension of the Digital Keypad	3-5
	3.1.4 Reference Table for the LCD Display of the Digital Keypad	3-5
	3.1.5 Operation Method	3-6
	3.2 Start-up	3-7
	3.2.1 Preparations before Start-up	3-7
	3.2.2 Trial Run	3-8
CI	hapter 4 Parameters	4-1
	4.1 Summary of Parameter Settings	4-2
	4.2 Description of Parameter Settings	4-22
CI	hapter 5 Troubleshooting	5-1
	5.1 Over Current (OC)	5-1
	5.2 Ground Fault	5-2
	5.3 Over Voltage (OV)	5-2
	5.4 Low Voltage (Lv)	5-3
	5.5 Over Heat (OH)	5-4
	5.6 Overload	5-4
	5.7 Display of KPV-CE01 is Abnormal	5-5
	5.8 Phase Loss (PHL)	5-5
	5.9 Motor cannot Run	5-6
	5.10 Motor Speed cannot be Changed	5-7

5.11 Motor Stalls during Acceleration	
5.12 The Motor does not Run as Expected5-8	
5.13 Electromagnetic/Induction Noise	
5.14 Environmental Condition5-9	
5.15 Affecting Other Machines5-10	
Chapter 6 Fault Code Information and Maintenance6-1	
6.1 Fault Code Information6-1	
6.1.1 Common Problems and Solutions 6-1	
6.1.2 Reset	
6.2 Maintenance and Inspections6-6	
Appendix A Specifications A-1	
Appendix B Accessories B-1	
B.1 All Braking Resistors & Braking Units Used in AC Motor DrivesB-1	
B.1.1 Dimensions and Weights for Braking ResistorsB-3	
B.1.2 Specifications for Braking UnitB-5	
B.1.3 Dimensions for Braking UnitB-6	
B.2 Non-fuse Circuit Breaker ChartB-7	
B.3 Fuse Specification ChartB-8	
B.4 AC ReactorB-9	
B.4.1 AC Input Reactor Recommended ValueB-9	
B.4.2 AC Output Reactor Recommended ValueB-9	
B.4.3 Applications for AC ReactorB-10	
B.5 Zero Phase Reactor (RF220X00A)B-13	
B 6 DC Choke Recommended Values B-35	

B.7 Remote Controller RC-01	B-36
B.8 PG Card (for Encoder)	B-37
B.8.1 EMV-PG01X	B-37
B.8.2 EMV-PG01O	B-40
B.8.3 EMV-PG01L	B-43
B.9 AMD-EMI Filter Cross Reference	B-48
B.9.1 Dimensions	B-52
Appendix C How to Select the Right AC Motor Drive	C-1
C.1 Capacity Formulas	C-2
C.2 General Precaution	C-4
C.3 How to Choose a Suitable Motor	C-5

# Chapter 1 Introduction

The AC motor drive should be kept in the shipping carton or crate before installation. In order to retain the warranty coverage, the AC motor drive should be stored properly when it is not to be used for an extended period of time. Storage conditions are:



- 1. Store in a clean and dry location free from direct sunlight or corrosive fumes.
- 2. Store within an ambient temperature range of -20 °C to +60 °C.
- 3. Store within a relative humidity range of 0% to 90% and non-condensing environment.
- 4. Store within an air pressure range of 86 kPA to 106kPA.
- DO NOT place on the ground directly. It should be stored properly. Moreover, if the surrounding environment is humid, you should put exsiccator in the package.
- DO NOT store in an area with rapid changes in temperature. It may cause condensation and frost
- 7. If the AC motor drive is stored for more than 3 months, the temperature should not be higher than 30 °C. Storage longer than one year is not recommended, it could result in the degradation of the electrolytic capacitors.
- When the AC motor drive is not used for longer time after installation on building sites or places with humidity and dust, it's best to move the AC motor drive to an environment as stated above.

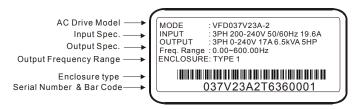
## 1.1 Receiving and Inspection

This VFD-VE AC motor drive has gone through rigorous quality control tests at the factory before shipment. After receiving the AC motor drive, please check for the following:

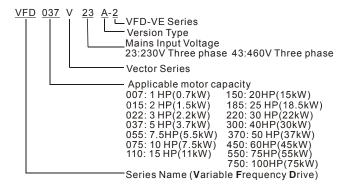
- Check to make sure that the package includes an AC motor drive, the User Manual/Quick Start and CD, dust covers and rubber bushings.
- Inspect the unit to assure it was not damaged during shipment.
- Make sure that the part number indicated on the nameplate corresponds with the part number of your order.

### 1.1.1 Nameplate Information

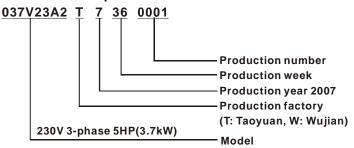
Example for 5HP/3.7kW 3-phase 230V AC motor drive



# 1.1.2 Model Explanation

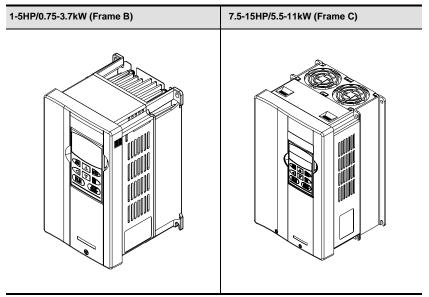


# 1.1.3 Series Number Explanation

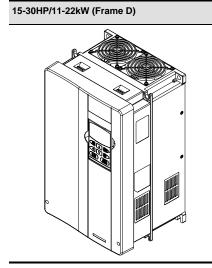


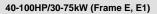
If the nameplate information does not correspond to your purchase order or if there are any problems, please contact your distributor.

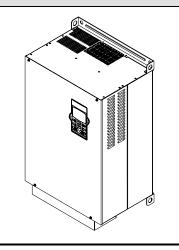
# 1.1.4 Drive Frames and Appearances











Frame	Power range	Models
В	1-5hp (0.75-3.7kW)	VFD007V23A/43A-2, VFD015V23A/43A-2, VFD022V23A/43A-2, VFD037V23A/43A-2
С	7.5-15hp (5.5-11kW)	VFD055V23A/43A-2, VFD075V23A/43A-2, VFD110V43B-2
D	15-30hp (11-22kW)	VFD110V23A/43A-2, VFD150V23A/43A-2, VFD185V23A/43A-2, VFD220V23A/43A-2
Е	40-60hp (30-45kW)	VFD300V43A-2, VFD370V43A-2, VFD450V43A-2
E1	40-100hp (30-75kW)	VFD300V23A-2, VFD370V23A-2, VFD550V43C-2, VFD750V43C-2

Please refer to Chapter 1.3 for exact dimensions.

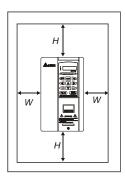
# 1.2 Preparation for Installation and Wiring

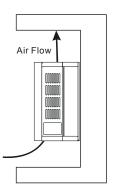
# 1.2.1 Ambient Conditions

Install the AC motor drive in an environment with the following conditions:

	Air Temperature:	-10 ~ +50°C (14 ~ 122°F) for UL & cUL -10 ~ +40°C (14 ~ 104°F) for side-by-side mounting	
	Relative Humidity:	<90%, no condensation allowed	
Operation	Atmosphere pressure:	86 ~ 106 kPa	
	Installation Site Altitude:	<1000m	
	Vibration:	<20Hz: 9.80 m/s <sup>2</sup> (1G) max 20 ~ 50Hz: 5.88 m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.6G) max	
	Temperature:	-20°C ~ +60°C (-4°F ~ 140°F)	
Storage	Relative Humidity:	<90%, no condensation allowed	
Transportation	Atmosphere pressure:	86 ~ 106 kPa	
	Vibration: <20Hz: 9.80 m/s² (1G) max 20 ~ 50Hz: 5.88 m/s² (0.6G) max		
Pollution Degree	2: good for a factory type environment.		

# Minimum Mounting Clearances



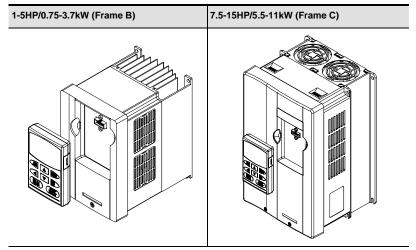


HP	W	Н
пг	mm (inch)	mm (inch)
1-5HP	50 (2)	150 (6)
7.5-20HP	75 (3)	175 (7)
25-75HP	75 (3)	200 (8)
100HP and above	75 (3)	250 (10)



- Operating, storing or transporting the AC motor drive outside these conditions may cause damage to the AC motor drive.
- 2. Failure to observe these precautions may void the warranty!
- Mount the AC motor drive vertically on a flat vertical surface object by screws. Other directions
  are not allowed
- The AC motor drive will generate heat during operation. Allow sufficient space around the unit for heat dissipation.
- The heat sink temperature may rise to 90°C when running. The material on which the AC motor drive is mounted must be noncombustible and be able to withstand this high temperature.
- When AC motor drive is installed in a confined space (e.g. cabinet), the surrounding temperature must be within 10 ~ 40°C with good ventilation. DO NOT install the AC motor drive in a space with bad ventilation.
- 7. When installing multiple AC more drives in the same cabinet, they should be adjacent in a row with enough space in-between. When installing one AC motor drive below another one, use a metal separation between the AC motor drives to prevent mutual heating.
- 8. Prevent fiber particles, scraps of paper, saw dust, metal particles, etc. from adhering to the heatsink

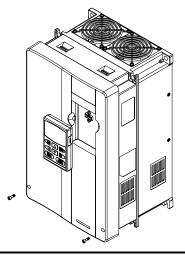
# 1.2.2 Remove Keypad

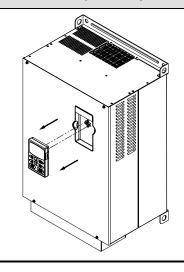




15-30HP/11-22kW (Frame D)

40-100HP/30-75kW (Frame E, E1)

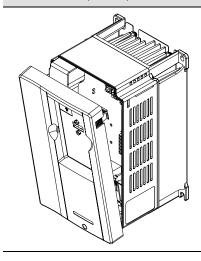


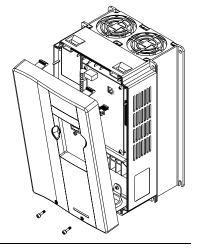


1.2.3 Remove Front Cover

1-5HP/0.75-3.7kW (Frame B)

7.5-15HP/5.5-11kW (Frame C)

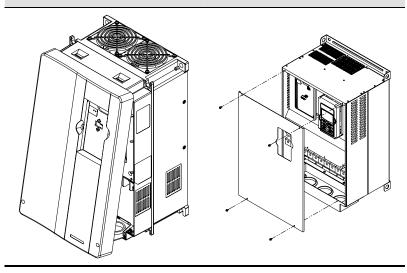






15-30HP/11-22kW (Frame D)

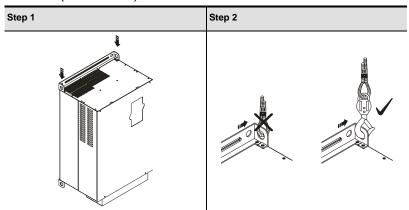
40-100HP/30-75kW (Frame E, E1)

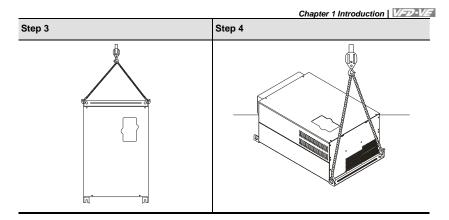


# 1.2.4 Lifting

Please carry only fully assembled AC motor drives as shown in the following.

For 40-100HP (Frame E and E1)

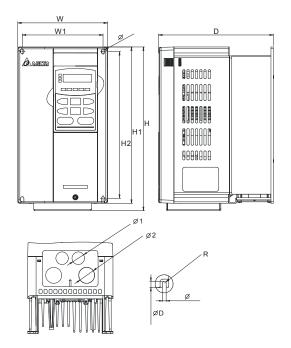




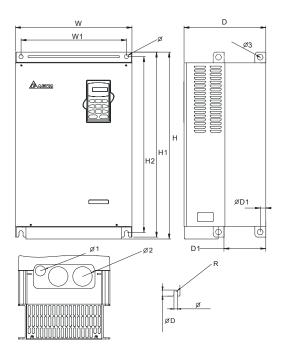
# 1.3 Dimensions

It can be divided into two types, type A and type B, from the appearance. Type A is for frame B, frame C and frame D. Type B is for frame E and frame E1.

Type A



Туре В



Unit: mm [inch]

Frame	В	В*	С	D	E1	E
w	150.0 [5.91]	150.0 [5.91]	200.0 [7.88]	250.0 [9.84]	370.0 [14.57]	370.0 [14.57]
W1	135.0 [5.32]	135.0 [5.32]	185.6 [7.31]	226.0 [8.90]	335.0 [13.19]	335.0 [13.19]
Н	-	272.1 [10.72]	-	-	595.0 [23.43]	-
H1	260.0 [10.24]	-	323.0 [12.73]	403.8 [15.90]	589.0 [23.19]	589.0 [23.19]
H2	244.3 [9.63]	244.3 [9.63]	303.0 [11.94]	384.0 [15.12]	560.0 [22.05]	560.0 [22.05]
D	160.2 [6.31]	183.7 [7.24]	183.2 [7.22]	205.4 [8.08]	260.0 [10.24]	260.0 [10.24]
D1	-	-	-	-	132.5 [5.22]	132.5 [5.22]
Ø	6.5 [0.26]	6.5 [0.26]	7.0 [0.28]	10.0 [0.39]	13.0 [0.51]	13.0 [0.51]
R	3.25 [0.13]	3.25 [0.13]	-	3.25 [0.13]	6.5 [0.25]	6.5 [0.25]
ØD	11.3 [0.44]	11.3 [0.44]	13.5 [0.53]	13.5 [0.53]	21.0 [0.83]	21.0 [0.83]
ØD1	-	-	-	-	18.0 [0.71]	18.0 [0.71]
Ø1	22.0 [0.87]	28.0 [1.10]	22.0 [0.87]	28.0 [1.10]	22.0 [0.87]	22.0 [0.87]
Ø2	28.0 [1.10]	34.0 [1.34]	42.6 [1.68]	42.0 [1.65]	62.0 [2.44]	62.0 [2.44]
Ø3	-	-	-	-	18.0 [0.71]	18.0 [0.71]



Frame B: VFD007V23A/43A-2, VFD015V23A/43A-2, VFD022V23A/43A-2

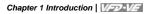
Frame B\*: VFD037V23A/43A-2

Frame C: VFD055V23A/43A-2, VFD075V23A/43A-2, VFD110V43B-2

Frame D: VFD110V23A/43A-2, VFD150V23A/43A-2, VFD185V23A/43A-2, VFD220V23A/43A-2

Frame E1: VFD300V23A-2, VFD370V23A-2, VFD550V43C-2, VFD750V43C-2

Frame E: VFD300V43A-2, VFD370V43A-2, VFD450V43A-2



This page intentionally left blank

# Chapter 2 Installation and Wiring

After removing the front cover (see chapter 1.2.3 for details), check if the power and control terminals are clear. Be sure to observe the following precautions when wiring.

General Wiring Information

Applicable Codes

All VFD-VE series are Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and Canadian Underwriters Laboratories (cUL) listed, and therefore comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and the Canadian Electrical Code (CEC).

Installation intended to meet the UL and cUL requirements must follow the instructions provided in "Wiring Notes" as a minimum standard. Follow all local codes that exceed UL and cUL requirements. Refer to the technical data label affixed to the AC motor drive and the motor nameplate for electrical data.

The "Line Fuse Specification" in Appendix B, lists the recommended fuse part number for each VFD-VE Series part number. These fuses (or equivalent) must be used on all installations where compliance with U.L. standards is a required.



- Make sure that power is only applied to the R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 terminals. Failure to comply may result in damage to the equipment. The voltage and current should lie within the range as indicated on the nameplate.
- 2. Check following items after finishing the wiring:
  - A. Are all connections correct?
  - B. No loose wires?
  - C. No short-circuits between terminals or to ground?



- A charge may still remain in the DC bus capacitors with hazardous voltages even if the power
  has been turned off. To prevent personal injury, please ensure that the power is turned off and
  wait ten minutes for the capacitors to discharge to safe voltage levels before opening the AC
  motor drive.
- All the units must be grounded directly to a common ground terminal to prevent lightning strike or electric shock.

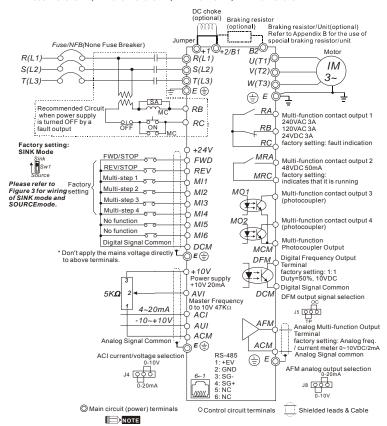
#### Chapter 2 Installation and Wiring | V=>=V=

- 3 Only qualified personnel familiar with AC motor drives is allowed to perform installation, wiring and commissioning.
- 4 Make sure that the power is off before doing any wiring to prevent electric shock.

### 2.1 Wiring

Users must connect wires according to the circuit diagrams on the following pages. Do not plug a modem or telephone line to the RS-485 communication port or permanent damage may result. Terminals 1 & 2 are the power supply for the optional copy keypad KPV-CE01 only and should not be used for RS-485 communication.

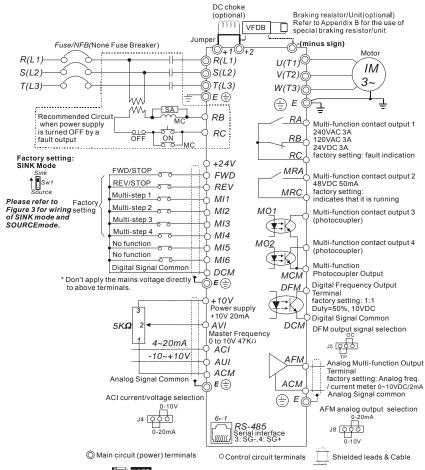
Figure 1 for models of VFD-VE Series (15 HP/11kW and below) VFD007V23A/43A-2, VFD015V23A/43A-2, VFD022V23A/43A-2, VFD037V23A/43A-2, VFD055V23A/43A-2, VFD075V23A/43A-2, VFD110V43B-2, VFD110V23A/43A-2



- Please turn off the power when J4/J5/J8 is inserted/removed.
- 2. For communication, it needs to use VFD-USB01/IFD8500 to connect to PC.



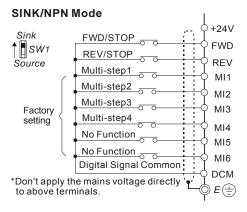
Figure 2 for models of VFD-VE Series (20HP/15kW and above) VFD150V23A/43A-2, VFD185V23A/43A-2, VFD220V23A/43A-2, VFD300V43A-2, VFD370V43A-2, VFD450V43A-2, VFD300V23A-2, VFD370V23A-2, VFD550V43C-2, VFD750V43C-2

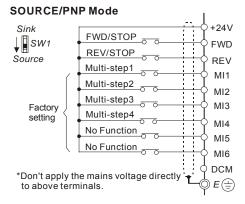


## NOTE

- 1. Please turn off the power when J4/J5/J8 is inserted/removed.
- For communication, it needs to use VFD-USB01/IFD8500 to connect to PC.

Figure 3 Wiring for SINK(NPN) mode and SOURCE(PNP) mode



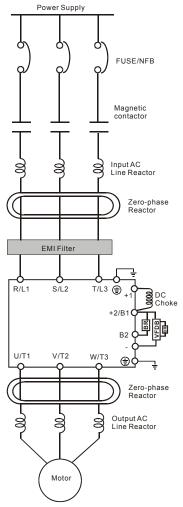




- 1. The wiring of main circuit and control circuit should be separated to prevent erroneous actions.
- Please use shield wire for the control wiring and not to expose the peeled-off net in front of the terminal.
- Please use the shield wire or tube for the power wiring and ground the two ends of the shield wire or tube.



# 2.2 External Wiring



Items	Explanations
Power supply	Please follow the specific power supply requirements shown in Appendix A.
Fuse/NFB (Optional)	There may be an inrush current during power up. Please check the chart of Appendix B and select the correct fuse with rated current. Use of an NFB is optional.
Magnetic contactor (Optional)	Please do not use a Magnetic contactor as the I/O switch of the AC motor drive, as it will reduce the operating life cycle of the AC drive.
Input AC Line Reactor (Optional)	Used to improve the input power factor, to reduce harmonics and provide protection from AC line disturbances₅ (surges, switching spikes, short interruptions, etc.). AC line reactor should be installed when the power supply capacity is 500kVA or more and exceeds 6 times the inverter capacity, or the mains wiring distance ≤ 10m.
Zero-phase Reactor (Ferrite Core Common Choke) (Optional)	Zero phase reactors are used to reduce radio noise especially when audio equipment is installed near the inverter. Effective for noise reduction on both the input and output sides. Attenuation quality is good for a wide range from AM band to 10MHz. Appendix B specifies the zero phase reactor. (RF220X00A)
EMI filter (Optional)	To reduce electromagnetic interference, please refer to Appendix B for more details.
Braking Resistor (Optional)	Used to reduce the deceleration time of the motor. Please refer to the chart in Appendix B for specific Braking Resistors.
Output AC Line Reactor (Optional)	Motor surge voltage amplitude depends on motor cable length. For applications with long motor cable (>20m), it is necessary to install a reactor at the inverter output side.

# 2.3 Main Circuit

### 2.3.1 Main Circuit Connection

Figure 1 for the main terminals

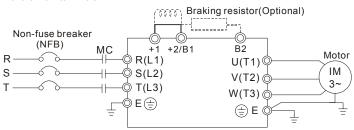
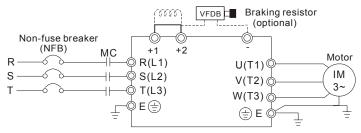


Figure 2 for the main terminals



Terminal Symbol	Explanation of Terminal Function	
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	AC line input terminals (1-phase/3-phase)	
U/T1, V/T2, W/T3	AC drive output terminals for connecting 3-phase induction motor	
+1, +2	Connections for DC Choke (optional)	
+2/B1, B2	Connections for Braking Resistor (optional)	
+2~(-), +2/B1~(-)	Connections for External Braking Unit (VFDB series)	
=	Earth connection, please comply with local regulations.	



### Mains power terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3)

- Connect these terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) via a non-fuse breaker or earth leakage breaker to 3-phase AC power (some models to 1-phase AC power) for circuit protection. It is unnecessary to consider phase-sequence.
- It is recommended to add a magnetic contactor (MC) in the power input wiring to cut off power quickly and reduce malfunction when activating the protection function of AC motor drives. Both ends of the MC should have an R-C surge absorber.
- Please make sure to fasten the screw of the main circuit terminals to prevent sparks which is made by the loose screws due to vibration.
- Please use voltage and current within the regulation shown in Appendix A.
- When using leakage-current breaker to prevent leakage current.
- Do NOT run/stop AC motor drives by turning the power ON/OFF. Run/stop AC motor drives by RUN/STOP command via control terminals or keypad. If you still need to run/stop AC drives by turning power ON/OFF, it is recommended to do so only ONCE per hour.
- Do NOT connect 3-phase models to a 1-phase power source.

### Output terminals for main circuit (U, V, W)

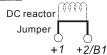
When the AC drive output terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3 are connected to the motor terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3, respectively, the motor will rotate counterclockwise (as viewed on the shaft end of the motor) when a forward operation command is received. To permanently reverse the direction of motor rotation, switch over any of the two motor leads



- DO NOT connect phase-compensation capacitors or surge absorbers at the output terminals of AC motor drives.
- With long motor cables, high capacitive switching current peaks can cause over-current, high leakage current or lower current readout accuracy. To prevent this, the motor cable should be less than 20m for 3 7kW models and below. And the cable should be less than 50m for 5.5kW models and above. For longer motor cables use an AC output reactor.
- Use well-insulated motor, suitable for inverter operation.

#### Terminals [+1, +2] for connecting DC reactor

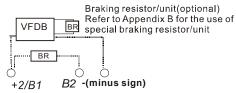
#### Chapter 2 Installation and Wiring | VFD-VF



■ To improve power factor and reduce harmonics connect a DC reactor between terminals [+1, +2]. Please remove the jumper before connecting the DC reactor.



# Terminals [+2/B1, B2] for connecting brake resistor and terminals [+1, +2/B1] for connecting external brake unit



- Connect a brake resistor or brake unit in applications with frequent deceleration ramps, short deceleration time, too low braking torque or requiring increased braking torque.
- If the AC motor drive has a built-in brake chopper (all models of 11kW and below), connect the external brake resistor to the terminals [+2/B1, B2].
- Models of 15kW and above don't have a built-in brake chopper. Please connect an
  external optional brake unit (VFDB-series) and brake resistor. Refer to VFDB series user
  manual for details.
- Connect the terminals [+(P), -(N)] of the brake unit to the AC motor drive terminals [+2(+2/B1), (-)]. The length of wiring should be less than 5m with twisted cable.
- When not used, please leave the terminals [+2/B1, -] open.

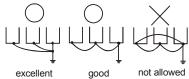


1. Short-circuiting [B2] or [-] to [+2/B1] can damage the AC motor drive.

# Grounding terminals (⊕)

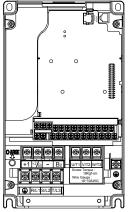


- Make sure that the leads are connected correctly and the AC drive is properly grounded. (Ground resistance should not exceed  $0.1\Omega$ .)
- Use ground leads that comply with local regulations and keep them as short as possible.
- Multiple VFD-VE units can be installed in one location. All the units should be grounded directly to a common ground terminal, as shown in the figure below. Ensure there are no ground loops.



## 2.3.2 Main Circuit Terminals

Frame B

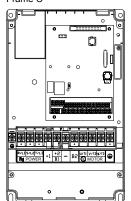


## Main circuit terminals

R/L1. S/L2. T/L3. U/T1. V/T2. W/T3. ( +1. +2/B1. -. B2

Models	Wire	Torque	Wire Type
VFD007V23A-2			
VFD007V43A-2	14-10 AWG		
VFD015V23A-2	(2.1-5.3mm <sup>2</sup> )		
VFD015V43A-2			
VFD022V23A-2	12-10 AWG (3.3-5.3mm <sup>2</sup> )	18kgf-cm	Stranded copper only,
VFD022V43A-2	14-10 AWG (2.1-5.3mm <sup>2</sup> )	(15.6in-lbf)	75°C
VFD037V23A-2	10 AWG (5.3mm <sup>2</sup> )		
VFD037V43A-2	14-10 AWG (2.1-5.3mm <sup>2</sup> )		

Frame C

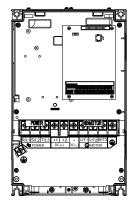


### Main circuit terminals

R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, (+1, +2/B1, -, B2

Models	Wire	Torque	Wire Type
VFD055V23A-2			
VFD075V23A-2	8 AWG (8.4mm <sup>2</sup> )		
VFD110V43B-2		30kgf-cm	Stranded
VFD055V43A-2	12-10 AWG (3.3-5.3mm <sup>2</sup> )	(26in-lbf)	copper only, 75 °C
VFD075V43A-2	10 AWG (5.3mm²)		

# Frame D

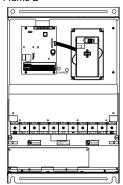


### Main circuit terminals

Models	Wire	Torque	Wire Type
VFD110V23A-2	6-2 AWG (13.3-33.6mm <sup>2</sup> )		
VFD110V43A-2	8-2 AWG		
VFD150V43A-2	(8.4-33.6mm <sup>2</sup> )		
VFD150V23A-2	3-2 AWG (26.7-33.6mm²)	30kgf-cm	Stranded
VFD185V23A-2	2 AWG (33.6mm²)	(26in-lbf)	copper only, 75 °C
VFD185V43A-2	4-2 AWG		
VFD220V43A-2	(21.2-33.6mm <sup>2</sup> )		
VFD220V23A-2	2 AWG # (33.6mm <sup>2</sup> )		



### Frame E

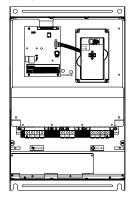


### Main circuit terminals

R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, (+1, +2, -

Models	Wire	Torque	Wire Type
VFD300V43A-2	4-2 AWG (21.2-33.6mm²)		
VFD370V43A-2	3-2 AWG (26.7-33.6mm <sup>2</sup> )	57kgf-cm (49in-lbf)	Stranded copper only, 75°C
VFD450V43A-2	2 AWG # (33.6mm <sup>2</sup> )		

### Frame E1



### Main circuit terminals

R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, 🕒 . +1. +2. -

Models	Wire	Torque	Wire Type
VFD300V23A-2	1/U-4/U AVVI		
VFD370V23A-2	(53.5-107.2mm <sup>2</sup> )	200kgf-cm	Stranded
VFD550V43C-2	3/U-4/U AVVG	(173in-lbf)	copper only, 75 °C
VFD750V43C-2	(85-107.2mm <sup>2</sup> )		

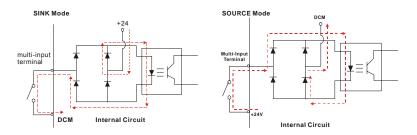


# To connect 6 AWG (13.3 mm<sup>2</sup>) wires, use Recognized Ring Terminals

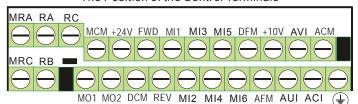


# 2.4 Control Terminals

Circuit diagram for digital inputs (SINK current 16mA.)



The Position of the Control Terminals



Terminal symbols and functions

Terminal Symbol	Terminal Function	Factory Settings (SINK) ON: Connect to DCM	
FWD	Forward-Stop Command	ON: Run in FWD direction OFF: Stop acc. to Stop Method	
REV	Reverse-Stop Command	ON: Run in REV direction OFF: Stop acc. to Stop Method	
+24V	DC Voltage Source	+24VDC, 20mA, used for SOURCE mode.	
MI1	Multi-function Input 1		
MI2	Multi-function Input 2		
MI3	Multi-function Input 3	Refer to Pr.02-01 to Pr.02-06 for programming	
MI4	Multi-function Input 4	the Multi-function Inputs.	
MI5	Multi-function Input 5		
MI6	Multi-function Input 6		

Terminal Symbol	Terminal Function	Factory Settings (SINK) ON: Connect to DCM	
DFM	Digital Frequency Meter (Open Collector Output)  DFM-DCM  Max: 48V 9 50MA 50%  internal circuit	Pulse voltage output monitor signal, proportional to output frequency Duty-cycle: 50% Ratio: Pr.02-18 Min. load: 10ΚΩ Max. current: 50mA Max. voltage: 48Vdc	
DCM	Digital Signal Common	Common for digital inputs and used for SINK mode.	
RA	Multi-function Relay Output 1 (N.O.) a	Resistive Load:	
RB	Multi-function Relay Output 1 (N.C.) b	5A(N.O.)/3A(N.C.) 240VAC 5A(N.O.)/3A(N.C.) 24VDC Inductive Load:	
RC	Multi-function Relay Common	1.5A(N.O.)/0.5A(N.C.) 24VDC     To output monitor signal, including in operation, frequency arrival, overload and etc.     Refer to Pr.02-11~02-12 for programming	
MRA	Multi-function Relay Output 2 (N.O.) a		
MRC	Multi-function Relay Common		
+10V	Potentiometer Power Supply	+10VDC 20mA (variable resistor 3-5kohm)	
MCM	Multi-function Output Common (Photocoupler)	Max. 48VDC 50mA	
MO1	Multi-function Output 1 (Photocoupler)	Maximum 48VDC, 50mA Refer to Pr.02-13 to Pr.02-14 for programming	
MO2	Multi-function Output 2 (Photocoupler)	MO1-MO2-DCM  Max: 48 Vdc 50mA  MO1-MO2  MO1-MO2  MCM  Internal Circuit	

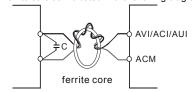
oter 2 Installation and Wiring   VFD-VE				
Terminal Symbol	Terminal Function	Factory Settings (SINK) ON: Connect to DCM		
AVI	Analog voltage Input  AVI circuit  AVI  ACM  internal circuit	Impedance: Resolution: Range: Set-up:	$2MΩ$ 10 bits $0 \sim 10VDC = 0 \sim Max$ . Output Frequency (Pr.01-00) Pr.03-00 $\sim$ Pr.03-02	
ACI	Analog current Input  ACI Circuit  ACI ACI circuit  ACI minternal circuit	Impedance: Resolution: Range: Set-up: Jumper:	250Ω 10 bits 4 ~ 20mA/0~10V = 0 ~ Max. Output Frequency (Pr.01-00) Pr.03-00 ~ Pr.03-02 J4, factory setting is 4-20mA	
AUI	Auxiliary analog voltage input	Impedance: Resolution: Range: Set-up:	2MΩ 10 bits -10 ~ +10VDC = 0 ~ Max. Output Frequency (Pr.01-00) Pr.03-00 ~ Pr.03-02	
AFM	Analog output meter	Impedance: Output current Resolution: Range: Function:	$18.5k\Omega$ 2mA max output by PWM 0 ~ $10V/0$ ~ $20mA$ Pr.03-18	
ACM	Analog control signal (common)	Common for AVI, ACI, AUI, AFM		

<sup>\*</sup>Control signal wiring size: 18 AWG (0.75 mm²) with shielded wire.



### Analog input terminals (AVI, ACI, AUI, ACM)

- Analog input signals are easily affected by external noise. Use shielded wiring and keep it as short as possible (<20m) with proper grounding. If the noise is inductive, connecting the shield to terminal ACM can bring improvement.
- If the analog input signals are affected by noise from the AC motor drive, please connect a capacitor and ferrite core as indicated in the following diagrams:



wind each wires 3 times or more around the core

### Digital inputs (FWD, REV, MI1~MI6, DCM)

When using contacts or switches to control the digital inputs, please use high quality components to avoid contact bounce.

### Digital outputs (MO1, MO2, MCM)

- Make sure to connect the digital outputs to the right polarity, see wiring diagrams.
- When connecting a relay to the digital outputs, connect a surge absorber or fly-back diode across the coil and check the polarity.

### General

- Keep control wiring as far as possible from the power wiring and in separate conduits to avoid interference. If necessary let them cross only at 90° angle.
- The AC motor drive control wiring should be properly installed and not touch any live power wiring or terminals.

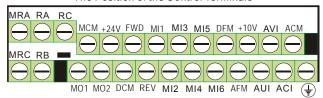
# NOTE

- If a filter is required for reducing EMI (Electro Magnetic Interference), install it as close as possible to AC drive. EMI can also be reduced by lowering the Carrier Frequency.
- When using a GFCI (Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter), select a current sensor with sensitivity of 200mA, and not less than 0.1-second detection time to avoid nuisance trippina.

Damaged insulation of wiring may cause personal injury or damage to circuits/equipment if it comes in contact with high voltage.

The specification for the control terminals

The Position of the Control Terminals



Frame	Torque	Wire
B, C, D, E, E1	8 kgf-cm (6.9 in-lbf)	22-14 AWG (0.3-2.1mm <sup>2</sup> )



Frame B: VFD007V23A/43A-2, VFD015V23A/43A-2, VFD022V23A/43A-2, VFD037V23A/43A-2;

Frame C: VFD055V23A/43A-2, VFD075V23A/43A-2, VFD110V43B-2,

Frame D: VFD110V23A/43A-2, VFD150V23A/43A-2, VFD185V23A/43A-2, VFD220V23A/43A-2

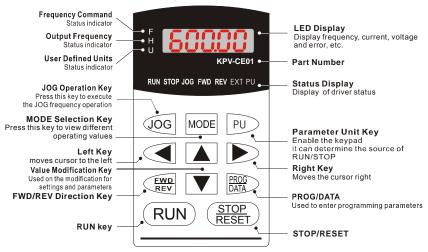
Frame E: VFD300V43A-2, VFD370V43A-2, VFD450V43A-2

Frame E1: VFD300V23A-2, VFD370V23A-2, VFD550V43C-2, VFD750V43C-2

# Chapter 3 Digital Keypad Operation and Start Up

### 3.1 Digital Keypad KPV-CE01

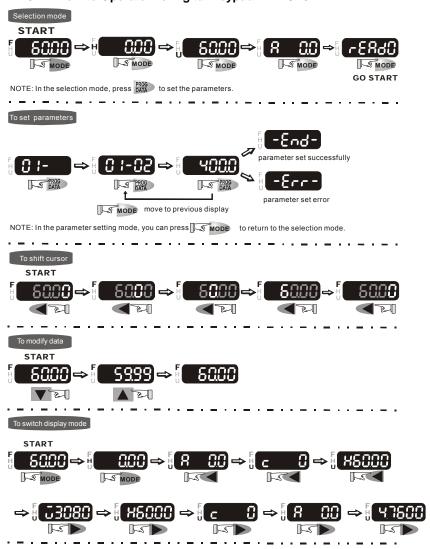
### 3.1.1 Description of the Digital Keypad KPV-CE01



Display Message	Descriptions
[ 80.00	Displays the AC drive Master Frequency.
* S888	Displays the actual output frequency present at terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3.
. 18000	User defined unit (where U = F x Pr.00-05)
R 5.8	Displays the output current present at terminals U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3.
c 20	The counter value (C).

Display Message	Descriptions
88-88	Displays the selected parameter.
18	Displays the actual stored value of the selected parameter.
£F	External Fault.
-End-	Display "End" for approximately 1 second if input has been accepted by pressing Akey. After a parameter value has been set, the new value is automatically stored in memory. To modify an entry, use the hard and keys.
-8	Display "Err", if the input is invalid.

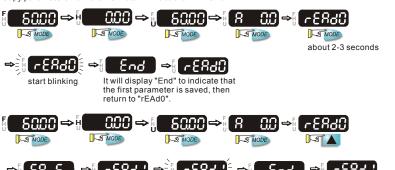
## 3.1.2 How to Operate the Digital Keypad KPV-CE01



## Chapter 3 Digital Keypad Operation and Start Up | VIII

### To copy parameters 1

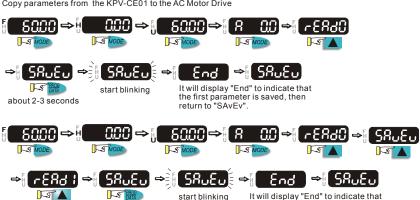
Copy parameters from the AC Motor Drive to the KPV-CE01



start blinking It will display "End" to indicate that the second parameter is saved, then about 2-3 seconds return to "rEAd1".

### To copy parameters 2

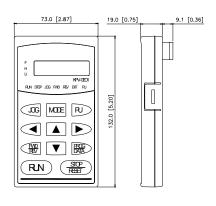
Copy parameters from the KPV-CE01 to the AC Motor Drive

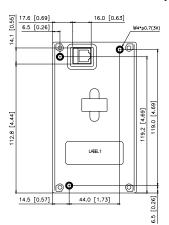




## 3.1.3 Dimension of the Digital Keypad

Unit: mm [inch]







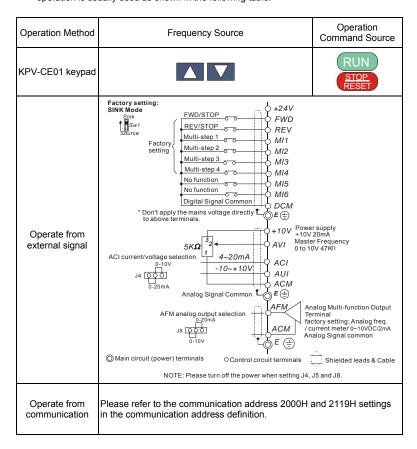
### 3.1.4 Reference Table for the LCD Display of the Digital Keypad

								_	-	-
Digital	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
LCD	0	;	2	3	4	5	8	7	8	9
English alphabet	Α	b	Сс	d	Е	F	G	Hh	I	Jj
LCD	8	Ь	Co	ď	Ε	F	5	Жh	;	ر ن
English alphabet	K	L	n	Oo	Р	q	r	S	Tt	U
LCD	۲	,	n	Co	ρ	Q		C	71_	Ш

English alphabet	v	Y	Z				
LCD		Ų	=				

### 3.1.5 Operation Method

Refer to 3.1.2 How to operate the digital keypad KPV-CE01 and chapter 4 parameters for setting. Please choose a suitable method depending on application and operation rule. The operation is usually used as shown in the following table.





### 3.2 Start-up

### 3.2.1 Preparations before Start-up

Carefully check the following items before proceeding.

- Make sure that the wiring is correct. In particular, check that the output terminals U, V, W. are NOT connected to power and that the drive is well grounded.
- Verify that there are no short-circuits between terminals and from terminals to ground or mains power.
- Check for loose terminals, connectors or screws.
- Verify that no other equipment is connected to the AC motor
- Make sure that all switches are OFF before applying power to ensure that the AC motor drive doesn't start running and there is no abnormal operation after applying power.
- Make sure that the front cover is well installed before applying power.
- Do NOT operate the AC motor drive with humid hands.
- The keypad should light up as follows (normal status with no error)



- If the drive has built-in fan (2hp/1.5kW and above) it should run. The factory setting of Fan Control Pr.07-15=00 (Fan always on).

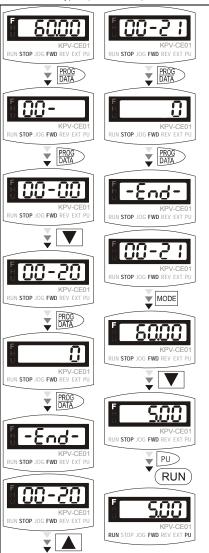


### 3.2.2 Trial Run

After finishing checking the items in "3.2.1 preparation before start-up", you can perform a trial run. The factory setting of operation source is from keypad (Pr.00-20=00).

- 1. After applying power, verify that LED "F" is on and the display shows 60.00Hz.
- 2. Setting frequency to about 5Hz by using ▼ key.
- 3. Pressing RUN key for forward running. And if you want to change to reverse running, you should press key. The LED will display the status. And if you want to decelerate to stop, please press RESET key.
- 4. Check following items:
  - Check if the motor direction of rotation is correct
  - Check if the motor runs steadily without abnormal noise and vibration.
  - Check if acceleration and deceleration are smooth.

If the results of trial run are normal, please start formal run.







- 1. Please stop running immediately if any fault occurs and refer to troubleshooting for solving the problem.
- 2. Please do NOT touch output terminals U, V, W when power is still applied to L1/R, L2/S, L3/T even when the AC motor drive has stopped. The DC-link capacitors may still be charged to hazardous voltage levels, even if the power has been turned off.
- 3. To avoid damage to components, do not touch them or the circuit boards with metal objects or your bare hands.

### Chapter 3 Digital Keypad Operation and Start Up | VIII

This page intentionally left blank.

# Chapter 4 Parameters

The VFD-VE parameters are divided into 12 groups by property for easy setting. In most applications, the user can finish all parameter settings before start-up without the need for re-adjustment during operation.

### The 12 groups are as follows:

Group 0: System Parameters

Group 1: Basic Parameters

Group 2: Digital Input/Output Parameters

Group 3: Analog Input/Output Parameters

Group 4: Multi-Step Speed Parameters

Group 5: Motor Parameters

**Group 6: Protection Parameters** 

Group 7: Special Parameters

Group 8: High-function PID Parameters

Group 9: Communication Parameters

Group 10: Speed Feedback Control Parameters

Group 11: Advanced Parameters

## 4.1 Summary of Parameter Settings

★: The parameter can be set during operation.

### **Group 0 System Parameters**

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
00-00	Identity Code of the AC motor drive	Read-only	0	0	0	0	0	0
00-01	Rated Current Display of the AC motor drive	Read-only	0	0	0	0	0	0
00-02	Parameter Reset	0: No function 1: Read only 2: Enable group 11 parameters setting 8: Keypad lock 9: All parameters are reset to factory settings (50Hz, 220V/380V) 10: All parameters are reset to factory settings (60Hz, 220V/480V)	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>₩</b> 00-03	Start-up Display Selection	Display the frequency command value (LED F)     Display the actual output frequency (LED H)     Display the output current (A)     Multifunction display, see Pr.00-04	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>%</b> 00-04	Content of Multi Function Display	O. Display output current (A) I. Display counter value (C) 2. Display output frequency (H) 3. Display Docunter value (C) 4. Display output frequency (H) 5. Display output voltage (E) 5. Output power factor angle (n) 6. Display output power (kW) 7. Display actual motor speed (HU) 8. Display actual motor speed (HU) 8. Display PG position 10. Display PG position 10. Display PG position 11. Display AUI (%) 12. Display AUI (%) 13. Display AUI (%) 14. Display the temperature of heat sink (C) 15. Display the temperature of IGBT (C) 16. The status of digital input (ON/OFF) 17. The status of digital output (ON/OFF) 18. Multi-step speed 19. The corresponding CPU pin status of digital input 20. The corresponding CPU pin status of digital output 21. Encoder position (PG1 of PG card) 22. Pulse input frequency (PG2 of PG card)	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 00-05	User-Defined Coefficient K	Digit 4: decimal point number (0 to 3) Digit 0-3: 40 to 9999	0	0	0	0	0	0
00-06	Software Version	Read-only	#.#	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 00-07	Password Input	1 to 9998 and 10000 to 65535 0 to 2: times of wrong password	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 00-08	Password Set	1 to 9998 and 10000 to 65535 0: No password set or successful input in Pr.00-07 1: Password has been set	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 00-09	Energy Saving Gain	10~1000 %	100%				0	
00-10	Control Method	0: V/F Control  1: V/F Control + Encoder (VFPG)  2: Sensorless vector control (SVC)  3: FOC vector control + Encoder (FOCPG)  4: Torque control + Encoder (TORPG)	0	0	0	0	0	0
00-11	V/f Curve Selection	0: V/f curve determined by group 01 1: 1.5 power curve 2: Square curve	0	0	0			
<b>⊮</b> 00-12	Constant/Variable Torque Selection	0: Constant Torque (100%) 1: Variable Torque (125%)	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 00-13	Optimal Acceleration/Deceleration Setting	O: Linear accel./decel. I 1: Auto accel., linear decel. 2: Linear accel., auto decel. 3: Auto accel./decel. I 4: Stall prevention by auto accel./decel. (limited by 01-	0	0	0	0	0	

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
		12 to 01-21)						
00-14	Time Unit for Acceleration/Deceleration and S Curve	0: Unit: 0.01 second 1: Unit: 0.1 second	0	0	0	0	0	
00-15	Reserved							
00-16	Reserved							
<b>⊮</b> 00-17	Carrier Frequency	1~15KHz	10	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 00-18	Auto Voltage Regulation (AVR) Function	0: Enable AVR 1: Disable AVR 2: Disable AVR when deceleration stop	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 00-19	Auto Energy-saving Operation	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 00-20	Source of the Master Frequency Command	Dipital keypad (KPV-CE01)     RS-485 serial communication     External analog input (Pr. 03-00)     SExternal UP/DOWN terminal     Fulse input without direction command (Pr.10-15 without direction)     Fulse input with direction command (Pr.10-15)	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 00-21	Source of the Operation Command	Digital keypad (KPV-CE01)     External terminals. Keypad STOP disabled.     RS-485 serial communication (RJ-11). Keypad STOP disabled.	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 00-22	Stop Method	0: Ramp to stop 1: Coast to stop	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 00-23	Reverse Operation	0: Enable reverse 1: Disable reverse 2: Disable forward	0	0	0	0	0	0

# Chapter 4 Parameters | VFDAVE Group 1 Basic Parameters

01-00   Maximum Output   50.00-600.00Hz   60.00/   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0	Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
101-91   St Output Frequency   0.00-600.00Hz   0.00   0.	01-00	Maximum Output Frequency	50.00~600.00Hz	60.00/	0	0	0	0	0
101-02   Stefung 1   2000; 0.17-256.0V   220.0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0	01-01	1st Output Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	60.00/	0	0	0	0	0
01-03   2nd Output Frequency   0.00-600.00Hz   0.50   0.00   0.	01-02	1st Output Voltage		220.0	0	0	0	0	0
01-04   Setting 1   Adov. of 11-255.0V   5.0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0	01-03	2nd Output Frequency			0	0			
01-05   3rd Output Frequency   0.00 -600.00+tz   0.50   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0	01-04	2nd Output Voltage			0	0			
01-06 Safting 1 460V: 0.1V-255.0V	01-05	3rd Output Frequency			0	0			
01-07	01-06	3rd Output Voltage			0	0			
01-08	01-07	4th Output Frequency			0	0	0	0	0
01-90   Start Frequency   0.00-600.00Hz   0.00	01-08	4th Output Voltage			0	0			
Wol-10   Output Frequency Upper   Limit   Wol-11   Output Frequency Lower   Limit   Wol-11   Output Frequency Lower   Limit   Wol-12   Accel Time 1   O.00-600.00 sect. 0.00-600.0 sec   10.00   Output Frequency Lower   Limit   Wol-12   Accel Time 1   O.00-600.00 sect. 0.00-600.0 sec   10.00   Output Frequency   Wol-13   Decel Time 1   O.00-600.00 sect. 0.00-600.0 sec   10.00   Output Frequency   Wol-14   Accel Time 2   O.00-600.00 sect. 0.00-600.0 sec   10.00   Output Frequency   Wol-14   Accel Time 2   O.00-600.00 sect. 0.00-600.00 sec   10.00   Output Frequency   Wol-14   Accel Time 3   O.00-600.00 sect. 0.00-600.00 sec   10.00   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 3   O.00-600.00 sect. 0.00-600.00 sec   10.00   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 4   O.00-600.00 sect. 0.00-600.00 sec   10.00   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 4   O.00-600.00 sect. 0.00-600.00 sec   10.00   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 4   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 4   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 4   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 5   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 6   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 6   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 7   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 1   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 1   Output Wol-14   Accel Time 1   Output Wol-14   Outpu	01-09				0	0	0	0	
w01-11         Cutput Frequency Lower Limit         0.00-600.00Hz         0.00         0 <td< td=""><td></td><td>Output Frequency Upper</td><td></td><td></td><td>)</td><td></td><td>)</td><td></td><td></td></td<>		Output Frequency Upper			)		)		
w01-12 Accel Time 1         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.00/ 1.00         10.00         10.00/ 1.00         10.00/ 1.00         10.00/ 1.00         10.00/ 1.00         10.00/ 1.00         10.00/ 1.00 <td< td=""><td></td><td>Output Frequency Lower</td><td>0.00~600.00Hz</td><td>0.00</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td></td></td<>		Output Frequency Lower	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
x01-13         Decel Time 1         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.00/10.0         0           x01-14         Accel Time 2         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         110.00/10.0         0           x01-15         Decel Time 2         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         110.00/10.0         0           x01-16         Accel Time 3         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         110.00/10.0         0           x01-17         Decel Time 3         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         110.00/10.0         0           x01-18         Accel Time 4         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         110.00/10.0         0           x01-19         Decel Time 4         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         110.00/10.0         0           x01-20         JOG Acceleration Time         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         11.00/10.0         0           x01-21         JOG Deceleration Time         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         1.00/10.0         0           x01-22         JOG Frequency         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         1.00/10.0         0           x01-23         Ist/4th Accel/decel         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-250.0 sec         0.00/10.0         0           x01-24         Scurve for Deceleration         0.00-25.00 sec/0.00-250.0 sec         0.2/10.0         <			0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec		0	0	0	0	
x01-14         Accel Time 2         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.007 (10.0)         0           x01-15         Decel Time 2         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.007 (10.0)         0         0           x01-16         Accel Time 3         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.007 (10.0)         0         0           x01-17         Decel Time 3         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.007 (10.0)         0         0           x01-18         Accel Time 4         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.007 (10.0)         0         0           x01-19         Decel Time 4         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.007 (10.0)         0         0           x01-20         JOG Acceleration Time 0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         1.007 (10.0)         0         0           x01-21         JOG Deceleration Time 0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         1.007 (10.0)         0         0           x01-22         JOG Frequency 1.00-600.00 sec/0.00-600.00 sec         1.00 (10.0)         0         0         0           x01-23         IsvIAth Accel/decel Frequency 2.00-600.00 sec/0.00-250.0 sec         0.00 (10.0)         0         0         0           x01-24         Departure Time 1         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-250.0 sec         0.00 (10.0)         <		Decel Time 1	0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec	10.00/	0	0	0	0	
w01-15         Decel Time 2         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.00/10.0         0           w01-16         Accel Time 3         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.00/10.0         0           w01-17         Decel Time 3         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.00/10.0         0           w01-18         Accel Time 4         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.00/10.0         0           w01-19         Decel Time 4         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         10.00/10.0         0           w01-20         JOG Acceleration Time         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         1.00/10.0         0           w01-21         JOG Deceleration Time         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         1.00/10.0         0           w01-22         JOG Frequency         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-6000.0 sec         1.00/10.0         0           w01-23         Scurve for Acceleration Departure Time 1         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-250.0 sec         0.20/0.0         0           w01-24         Prequency         0.00-600.00 sec/0.00-250.0 sec         0.20/0.0         0         0           w01-25         Scurve for Acceleration Departure Time 1         0.00-25.00 sec/0.00-250.0 sec         0.20/0.0         0         0           w01-25         Scurve for Deceleration Deceleration Decel	<b> ∕</b> 01-14	Accel Time 2	0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec	10.00/	0	0	0	0	
W01-16         Accel Time 3         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         10.00/10         0           W01-17         Decel Time 3         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         10.00/10         0           W01-18         Accel Time 4         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         10.00/10         0           W01-19         Decel Time 4         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         10.00/10         0           W01-20         JOG Acceleration Time         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         1.00/10         0           W01-21         JOG Deceleration Time         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         1.00/10         0           W01-22         JOG Frequency         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         1.00/10         0           W01-23         Ist/4th Accel/decel         0.00~600.00Hz         6.00         0         0           W01-24         Scurve for Acceleration         0.00~25.00 sec/0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0         0           W01-25         Scurve for Acceleration         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0         0           W01-26         Scurve for Deceleration         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0         0           W01-27         Scurve for Deceleration         0.00~25.00 sec /0	<b>⊮</b> 01-15	Decel Time 2	0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec	10.00/	0	0	0	0	
✓01-17         Decel Time 3         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         10.00/10         0           ✓01-18         Accel Time 4         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         10.00/10         0           ✓01-19         Decel Time 4         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         10.00/10         0           ✓01-20         JOG Acceleration Time         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         1.00/10         0           ✓01-21         JOG Deceleration Time         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         1.00/10         0           ✓01-22         JOG Frequency         0.00~600.00Hz         6.00         0         0           ✓01-23         Tst/4th Accel/decel         0.00~600.00Hz         0.00         0         0           ✓01-24         Departure Time 1         0.00~25.00 sec/0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0         0           ✓01-25         Scurve for Acceleration Arrival Time 2         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0         0           ✓01-26         Departure Time 1         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0         0           ✓01-27         Scurve for Deceleration Arrival Time 2         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0         0           ✓01-28         Skip Frequency 1	<b>⊮</b> 01-16	Accel Time 3	0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec	10.00/	0	0	0	0	
W01-18         Accel Time 4         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         10.00/ 10.0         0           W01-19         Decel Time 4         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         10.00/ 10.0         0           W01-20         JOG Acceleration Time         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         1.00/ 10.0         0           W01-21         JOG Deceleration Time         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         1.00/ 10.0         0           W01-22         JOG Frequency         0.00~600.00Hz         6.00         0         0           W01-22         SCEVER for Acceleration Frequency         0.00~600.00Hz         0.00         0         0           W01-24         Departure Time 1         0.00~600.00Hz         0.00         0         0         0           W01-25         Scruve for Acceleration Prequency Time 1         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0         0         0           W01-26         Arrival Time 2         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0	<b>⊮</b> 01-17	Decel Time 3	0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec	10.00/	0	0	0	0	
w01-19         Decel Time 4         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         10.00   0.00	<b>⊮</b> 01-18	Accel Time 4	0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec	10.00/	0	0	0	0	
w01-20         JOG Acceleration Time         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         1.00/1.0         0.0           w01-21         JOG Deceleration Time         0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec         1.00/1.0         0.0           w01-22         JOG Frequency         0.00~600.00Hz         6.00         0.0           w1-23         Ist/4th Accel/decel         0.00~600.00Hz         0.00         0.0           x01-24         S-curve for Acceleration         0.00~25.00 sec/0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0.2/0.0           x01-25         S-curve for Acceleration         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0.2/0.0           x01-25         S-curve for Acceleration         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0.2/0.0           x01-25         S-curve for Deceleration         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0.2/0.0           x01-27         S-curve for Deceleration         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0.2/0.0           x01-27         S-curve for Deceleration         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0.2/0.0           x01-27         S-curve for Deceleration         0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec         0.2/0.0         0.2/0.0           x01-28         Skip Frequency 1 (lower limit)         0.00~600.00Hz	<b>⊮</b> 01-19	Decel Time 4	0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec	10.00/	0	0	0	0	
	<b> ∕</b> 01-20	JOG Acceleration Time	0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec	1.00/	0	0	0	0	
X01-22   SI-34th Accel/dece    0.00~600.00Hz   0.00   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0	<b> ∕</b> 01-21	JOG Deceleration Time	0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec		0	0	0	0	
1st/4th Accel/decel   0.00~600.00Hz   0.00   0   0.00~600.00Hz   0.00   0   0.00~600.00Hz   0.00~25.00 sec   0.270.0   0.270	<b>⊭</b> 01 22	JOG Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	6.00	0	0	0	0	0
Not-24   S-curve for Acceleration   0.00~25.00 sec/0.00~250.0 sec   0.2/0.0   0.2/0.		1st/4th Accel/decel	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
Not-25   Scurve for Acceleration   0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec   0.2/0.0   0.2/0.	<b> ∕</b> 01-24	S-curve for Acceleration	0.00~25.00 sec/0.00~250.0 sec	0.2/0.0	0	0	0	0	
Note   Security for Deceleration   0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec   0.2/0.0   0.2/0.	<b>⊮</b> 01-25	S-curve for Acceleration	0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec	0.2/0.0	0	0	0	0	
No.   Scurve for Deceleration   0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec   0.2/0.0	<b>⊮</b> 01-26	S-curve for Deceleration	0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec	0.2/0.0	0	0	0	0	
01-28	<b>⊮</b> 01-27	S-curve for Deceleration	0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec	0.2/0.0	0	0	0	0	
01-29   Skip Frequency 1 (lower limit)   0.00~600.00Hz   0.00   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0	01-28	Skip Frequency 1 (upper	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
01-30	01-29	Skip Frequency 1 (lower	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
01-31   Skip Frequency 2 (lower limit)   0.00~600.00Hz   0.00   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0	01-30	Skip Frequency 2 (upper	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
01-32	01-31	Skip Frequency 2 (lower	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
01-34   limit)   0: Output Waiting   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0   0	01-32		0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
01-34 Zero-speed Mode Selection 1: Zero-speed operation 2: Fmin (4th output frequency setting)	01-33		0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
144 Outsut Francisco   0.00 000 00115	01-34		1: Zero-speed operation	0	0	0	0		
01-35 Setting 2 50.00 50.00	01-35				0	0	0	0	0

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
01-36	1st Output Voltage Setting 2	230V: 0.1V~255.0V 460V: 0.1V~510.0V	220.0 440.0	0	0	0	0	0
01-37	2nd Output Frequency Setting 2	0.00~600.00Hz	0.50	0	0			
01-38	2nd Output Voltage Setting 2	230V: 0.1V~255.0V 460V: 0.1V~510.0V	5.0/ 10.0	0	0			
01-39	3rd Output Frequency Setting 2	0.00~600.00Hz	0.50	0	0			
01-40	3rd Output Voltage Setting 2	230V: 0.1V~255.0V 460V: 0.1V~510.0V	5.0/ 10.0	0	0			
01-41	4th Output Frequency Setting 2	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	0
01-42	4th Output Voltage Setting 2	230V: 0.1V~255.0V 460V: 0.1V~510.0V	0.0/	0	0			

# Chapter 4 Parameters | V-72-V-5 Group 2 Digital Input/Output Parameters

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
02-00	2-wire/3-wire Operation Control	FWD/STOP, REV/STOP     FWD/STOP, REV/STOP (Line Start Lockout)     REV/STOP, REV/FWD     REV/FWD     REV/FWD     S-RUN/STOP, REV/FWD     S-Wire (momentary push button)     S-Wire (momentary push button and Line Start	0	0	0	0	0	0
02-01	Multi-Function Input	Lockout) 0: no function	1	0	0	0	0	0
0201	Command 1 (MI1) (it is Stop terminal for 3-	multi-step speed command 1/multi-step position command 1	i .	0	0	ŏ	Ö	
	wire operation)	2: multi-step speed command 2/ multi-step position command 2		0	0	0	0	
02-02	Multi-Function Input	3: multi-step speed command 3/ multi-step position command 3	2	0	0	0	0	
	Command 2 (MI2)	4: multi-step speed command 4/ multi-step position command 4		0	0	0	0	
02-03	Multi-Function Input	5: Reset	3	0	0	0	0	0
	Command 3 (MI3)	6: JOG command		0	0	0	0	
	i	I=						
02-04	Multi-Function Input Command 4 (MI4)	7: acceleration/deceleration speed inhibit	4	0	0	0	0	
02-05	` '	8: the 1st, 2nd acceleration/deceleration time selection	0	0	0	0		
02-05	Multi-Function Input Command 5 (MI5)	9: the 3rd, 4th acceleration/deceleration time selection 10: EF input (07-36)	U	0	0	0	0	0
02-06	Multi-Function Input	11: B.B. input	0	0	0	0	0	0
02 00	Command 6 (MI6) (specific terminal for TRG)	12: Output stop		0	Ö	0	ŏ	Ö
02-23	Multi-Function Input Command 7 (MI7)	13: cancel the setting of the optimal acceleration/deceleration time	0	0	0	0	0	
02-24	Multi-Function Input Command 8 (MI8)	14: switch between drive settings 1 and 2	0	0	0	0	0	
02-25	Multi-Function Input Command 9 (MI9)	15: operation speed command form AVI	0	0	0	0	0	
02-26	Multi-Function Input Command 10 (MI10)	16: operation speed command form ACI	0	0	0	0	0	
02-27	Multi-Function Input Command 11 (MI11)	17: operation speed command form AUI	0	0	0	0	0	
02-28	Multi-Function Input Command 12 (MI12)	18: Emergency Stop (07-36)	0	0	0	0	0	0
02-29	Multi-Function Input Command 13 (MI13)	19: Digital Up command	0	0	0	0	0	
02-30	Multi-Function Input Command 14 (MI14)	20: Digital Down command	0	0	0	0	0	
		21: PID function disabled		0	0	0	0	
		22: clear counter		0	0	0	0	0
		23: input the counter value (multi-function input command 6)		0	0	0	0	0
		24: FWD JOG command		0	0	0	0	
		25: REV JOG command		0	0	0	0	
		26: TQC+PG/FOC+PG model selection		<u> </u>			0	0
		27: ASR1/ASR2 selection			0		0	
		28: Emergency stop (EF1)			$\sim$		_	0
		29: Signal confirmation for Y-connection		0	0	0	0	
		30: Signal confirmation for ∆-connection 31: High torque bias (by Pr.07-29)		0	0	0	0	0
	Ì	31: High torque bias (by Pr.07-29) 32: Middle torque bias (by Pr.07-30)		0	0	0	0	0
	1	33: Low torque bias (by Pr.07-30)			0		0	0
		34: Enable multi-step position control			0		0	
		35: Enable position control			0		0	
		36: Enable multi-step position input			0		Õ	
		37: Enable pulse position input command			ŏ		Ö	
		38: Disable write EEPROM function		0	ŏ	0	ŏ	0
		39: Torque command direction		Ť	Ť	Ĭ		Ö
	Ì	40: Force stop		0	0	0	0	Ö
		41: Serial position clock		Ť	Ť	Ĭ	ŏ	Ť
		42: Serial position input					ŏ	
	Ì	43: Analog input resolution selection		0	0	0	0	
				_				

Chapter 4 Parameters | V/57/-V/5

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
<b>₩</b> 02-07	UP/DOWN Key Mode	0: up/down by the accel/decel time 1: up/down constant speed (Pr.02-08)	0	0	0	0	0	
	The	0.01 ~ 1.00Hz/ms	0.01	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 02-08	Acceleration/Deceleration Speed of the UP/DOWN Key with Constant Speed							
<b>№</b> 02-09	Digital Input Response Time	0.001~ 30.000 sec	0.005	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 02-10	Digital Input Operation Direction	0 ~ 65535	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>₩</b> 02-11	Multi-function Output 1	0: No function	11	0	0	0	0	0
/· 02-11	RA, RB, RC(Relay1)	1: Operation indication		0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 02-12	Multi-function Output 2	2: Operation speed attained	1	0	0	0	0	0
# UZ-1Z	MRA, MRC (Relay2)	3: Desired frequency attained 1 (Pr.02-19)	_	0	0	0	0	0
<b> ∕</b> 02-13	Multi-function Output 3	4: Desired frequency attained 2 (Pr.02-21)	0	0	0	0	0	
A 02-13	(MO1)	5: Zero speed (frequency command)	0	0	0	0	0	
		6: Zero speed with stop (frequency command)	_	0	0	0	0	
		7: Over torque (OT1) (Pr.06-06~06-08)		0	0	0	0	0
		8: Over torque (OT2) (Pr.06-09~06-11)		0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 02-14	Multi-function Output 4	9: Drive ready		0	0	0	0	0
	(MO2)	10: User-defined Low-voltage Detection		0	0	0	0	0
		11: Malfunction indication	1	0	0	0	0	0
		12: Mechanical brake release (Pr.02-31)	_	0	0	0	0	
		13: Overheat		0	0	0	0	0
		14: Software braking signal		0	0	0	0	0
		15: PID feedback error		0	0	0	0	0
		16: Slip error (oSL)	_	0	0	0	0	
		17: Terminal count value attained (Pr.02-16)		0	0	0	0	0
		18: Preliminary count value attained (Pr.02-17)		0	0	0	0	0
		19: Baseblock (B.B.) Indication		0	0	0	0	0
		20: Warning output		0	0	0	0	0
		21: Over voltage warning		0	0	0	0	0
		22: Over-current stall prevention warning		0	0	0	0	0
		23: Over-voltage stall prevention warning		0	0	0		
		24: Operation mode indication		0	0	0	0	0
		25: Forward command		0	0	0	0	
		26: Reverse command		0	0	0	0	
		27: Output when current >= Pr.02-32	1	0	Ō	Ō	Ō	0
		28: Output when current < Pr.02-32		С	Ō	Ō	Ō	Ō
		29: Output when frequency >= Pr.02-33		С	0		0	Ō
		30: Output when frequency < Pr.02-33		0	Ö	Ö	Ŏ	Ŏ
		31: Y-connection for the motor coil	1	С	Ö	Õ	Õ	
		32: Δ connection for the motor coil	1	Č	Õ	Ô	Õ	
		33: Zero speed (actual output frequency)	1	С	Ö	Ö	Ö	
		34: Zero speed with Stop (actual output frequency)	1	Č	Ö	0	0	
		35: Error output selection 1 (Pr.06-23)	1	C	Ö	Ö	0	0
		36: Error output selection 2 (Pr.06-24)	1		0	0	0	0
		37: Error output selection 3 (Pr.06-25)	1	0	Ö	Ö	Õ	0
		38: Error output selection 4 (Pr.06-26)	-	0	ŏ	Ö	Õ	Ö
		39: Position attained (Pr.10-19)	1	$\sim$			0	
		40: Speed attained (including zero speed)	-	С	0	0	Ö	
	Multi-output Direction	0 ~ 65535	0	0	Ö	Ö	Ö	0
₩02-15 ₩02-16	Terminal Count Value	0 ~ 65535	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b></b> √02-10	Preliminary Counter Value	0 ~ 65535	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b> ∕</b> 02-18	Digital Output Gain	1 ~ 40	1	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 02-10	Desired Frequency Attained 1	0.00 ~ 600.00Hz	60.00/ 50.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 02-20	The Width of the Desired	0.00 ~ 600.00Hz	2.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>№</b> 02-21	Prequency Attained 1 Desired Frequency Attained 2	0.00 ~ 600.00Hz	60.00/ 50.00	0	0	0	0	
	ranamed z		30.00		1	ı	ı	1

	4 i didilicters							
Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
02-31	Brake Delay Time	0.000~65.000 Sec	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 02-32	Output Current Level Setting for External Terminals	0~100%	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 02-33	Output Boundary for External Terminals	0.00~+-60.00Hz (it is motor speed when using PG)	0.00	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 02-34	External Operation Control Selection after Reset	Disable     Drive runs if run command exists after reset	Ö	0	0	0		



### **Group 3 Analog Input/Output Parameters**

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
<b>№</b> 03-00	Analog Input 1 (AVI)	0: No function	1	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 03-01	Analog Input 2 (ACI)	Frequency command (torque limit under TQR control mode)	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 03-02	Analog Input 3 (AUI)	2: torque command (torque limit under speed mode)	0					0
		3: Torque compensation command		0	0	0	0	0
		4: PID target value (refer to group 8)		0	0	0	0	
		5: PID feedback signal (refer to group 8)		0	0	0	0	
		6: P.T.C.thermistor input value		0	0	0	0	0
		7: Positive torque limit					0	
		8: Negative torque limit					0	
		9: Regenerative torque limit				-	0	
		10: Positive/negative torque limit					0	
<b>⊮</b> 03-03	Analog Input Bias 1		0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>#</b> 03-03	(AVI)	-100.0~100.0%	0					
<b>⊮</b> 03-04	Analog Input Bias 2 (ACI)	-100.0~100.0%		0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 03-05	Analog Input Bias 3 (AUI)	-100.0~100.0%	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 03-06	Positive/negative Bias Mode (AVI)	0: Zero bias 1: Lower than bias=bias	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 03-07	Positive/negative Bias Mode (ACI)	2: Greater than bias=bias 3: The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 03-08	Positive/negative Bias	as the center	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>★</b> 03-09	Mode (AUI) Analog Input Gain 1	4: Serve bias as the center -500.0~500.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0	0
× 03-10	(AVI) Analog Input Gain 2	-500.0~500.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b></b> ∕ 03-10	(ACI ) Analog Input Gain 3	-500.0~500.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>≠</b> 03-11	(AUI) ACI/AVI2 Selection	0: ACI	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Analog Input Delay	1: AVI 2	0.01	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 03-13	Time (AVI) Analog Input Delay	0.00~2.00 sec	0.01	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 03-14	Time (ACI) Analog Input Delay	0.00~2.00 sec	0.01					
<b>№</b> 03-15	Time (AUI)	0.00~2.00 sec	0.01	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 03-16	Addition Function of the Analog Input	0: Disable (AVI, ACI, AUI) 1: Enable		0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 03-17	Loss of the ACI Signal	Disable     Continue operation at the last frequency     Decelerate to stop     Stop immediately and display E.F.	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 03-18	Analog Output	0: Output frequency (Hz)	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Selection	1: Frequency command (Hz)		0	0	0	0	0
		2: Motor speed (Hz)		0	0	0	0	0
		3: Output current (rms)		0	0	0	0	0
		4: Output voltage		0	0	0	0	0
		5: DC Bus Voltage 6: Power factor		0	0	0	0	0
		7: Power		Ö	0	0	0	C
		8: Output torque		0	Ŏ	Ö	ŏ	ŏ
				_	_	-	_	Ō
		9: AVI		0			0	
				00	0	0	0	Ö
		9: AVI						
		9: AVI 10: ACI 11: AUI 12: q-axis current		0	Ŏ	Ö	Ö	0
		9: AVI 10: ACI 11: AUI 12: q-axis current 13: q-axis feedback value		0 0	0	0	0	0
		9: AVI 10: ACI 11: AUI 12: q-axis current 13: q-axis feedback value 14: d-axis current		0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0 0
		9: AVI 10: ACI 11: AUI 12: q-axis current 13: q-axis feedback value 14: d-axis feedback value 15: d-axis feedback value		0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0
		9: AVI 10: ACI 11: AUI 12: q-axis current 13: q-axis feedback value 14: d-axis current		0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0 0

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
		19: Pulse frequency command		0	0	0	0	0
<b> ∕</b> 03-19	Analog Output Gain	0~200.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b> ∕</b> 03-20	Analog Output Value in REV Direction	Absolute value in REV direction     Output 0V in REV direction     Output negative voltage in REV direction	0	0	0	0	0	0



### **Group 4 Multi-Step Speed Parameters**

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
<b>≠</b> 04-00	1st Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-01	2nd Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-02	3rd Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>₩</b> 04-03	4th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>₩</b> 04-04	5th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>№</b> 04-05	6th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-06	7th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-07	8th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-08	9th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-09	10th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-10	11th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-11	12th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-12	13th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-13	14th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-14	15th Step Speed Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>№</b> 04-15	Multi-position 1	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-16	Multi-position 2	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>№</b> 04-17	Multi-position 3	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-18	Multi-position 4	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-19	Multi-position 5	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>₩</b> 04-20	Multi-position 6	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>⊮</b> 04-21	Multi-position 7	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>№</b> 04-22	Multi-position 8	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>№</b> 04-23	Multi-position 9	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>№</b> 04-24	Multi-position 10	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>№</b> 04-25	Multi-position 11	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>№</b> 04-26	Multi-position 12	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>№</b> 04-27	Multi-position 13	0~65535	0		0		0	
<b>№</b> 04-28	Multi-position 14	0~65535	0		0		0	
×04-29	Multi-position 15	0~65535	0		0		0	

# Chapter 4 Parameters | VFDAVE Group 5 Motor Parameters

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
05-00	Motor Auto Tuning	0: No function 1: Rolling test 2: Static Test 3: Static Test (Shaft locked axis-3 phase)	0			0	0	0
05-01	Full-load Current of Motor 1	40-100%	90%	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 05-02	Rated power of Motor 1	0~655.35	#.##			0	0	0
<b>≠</b> 05-03	Rated speed of Motor 1 (rpm)	0~65535	1710		0	0	0	0
05-04	Number of Motor Poles 1	2~20	4	0	0	0	0	0
05-05	No-load Current of Motor	0-100%	40%		0	0	0	0
05-06	Rotor Resistance R1 of Motor 1	0~65.535Ω	0.000			0	0	0
05-07	Rr of Motor 1	0~65.535Ω	0.000			0	0	0
05-08	Lm of Motor 1	0~6553.5mH	0.0			Ô	Õ	Ŏ
05-09	Lx of Motor 1	0~6553.5mH	0.0			0	Ō	Ō
05-10	Motor 1/Motor 2 Selection	1: Motor 1 2: Motor 2	1	0	0	Ö	ŏ	Ŏ
<b>⊮</b> 05-11	Frequency for Y- connection/ Δ-connection Switch	0.00~600.00Hz	60.00	0	0	0	0	
05-12	Y-connection /Δ-connection Switch	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	0	0	0	0	
05-13	Full-load Current of Motor 2	40-100%	90%	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 05-14	Rated Power of Motor 2	0~655.35	#.##			0	0	0
<b></b> <i>√</i> 05-14	Rated Speed of Motor 2 (rpm)	0~65535	1710		0	0	0	0
05-16	Number of Motor Poles 2	2~20	4	0	0	0	0	0
05-17	No-load Current of Motor	0-100%	40%		ŏ	ŏ	0	ŏ
05-18	Rs of Motor 2	0~65.535Ω	0.000			0	0	0
05-19	Rr of Motor 2	0~65.535Ω	0.000			Ö	0	C
05-20	Lm of Motor 2	0~6553.5mH	0.0			C	0	0
05-21	Lx of Motor 2	0~6553.5mH	0.0			Ö	Õ	Ö
<b>★</b> 05-22	Torque Compensation Time Constant	0.001~10.000sec	0.020			0		
<b>≠</b> 05-23	Slip Compensation Time Constant	0.001~10.000sec	0.100			0		
<b> ∕</b> 05-24	Torque Compensation Gain	0~10	0	0	0			
<b>≠</b> 05-25	Slip Compensation Gain	0.00~10.00	0.00	0	0			
<b>№</b> 05-26	Slip Deviation Level	0~1000% (0: disable)	0		0	0	0	
<b>№</b> 05-27	Detection Time of Slip Deviation	0.0~10.0 sec	1.0		0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 05-28	Over Slip Treatment	0: Warn and keep operation 1: Warn and ramp to stop 2: Warn and coast to stop	0		0	0	0	
<b>≠</b> 05-29	Hunting Gain	0~10000 (0: disable)	2000	0	0	0		
<b>≠</b> 05-30	Delay Time for Y- connection/Δ –connection	0~60.000 sec	0.200	0	0	0	0	
05-31	Accumulative Motor Operation Time (Min.)	00~1439	0	0	0	0	0	0
05-32	Accumulative Motor Operation Time (day)	00~65535	0	0	0	0	0	0



### **Group 6 Protection Parameters**

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
(00.00	Low Voltage Level	160.0~220.0Vdc	180.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>√</b> 06-00		320.0~440.0Vdc	360.0	0	0	C	Ö	0
	Over-voltage Stall	350.0~450.0Vdc	380.0	Ö	Ö	Ö	Ö	Ö
<b>№</b> 06-01	Prevention	700.0~900.0Vdc	760.0	0	0	Ô	0	0
	Phase-loss Protection		0	)		)		
<b>№</b> 06-02	Phase-loss Protection	Warn and keep operation     Warn and ramp to stop     Warn and coast to stop	U	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 06-03	Over-current Stall Prevention during Acceleration	00~250%	170	0	0	0		
<b>√</b> 06-04	Over-current Stall Prevention during Operation	00~250%	170	0	0	0		
<b>v</b> 06-05	Accel./Decel. Time Selection of Stall Prevention at constant speed	0: by current accel/decel time 1: by the 1st accel/decel time 2: by the 2nd accel/decel time 3: by the 3rd accel/decel time 4: by the 4th accel/decel time 5: by auto accel/decel time 5: by auto accel/decel time	0	0	0	0		
<b>№</b> 06-06	Over-torque Detection Selection (OT1)	O: disable  1: over-torque detection during constant speed operation, continue to operate after detection  2: over-torque detection during constant speed operation, stop operation after detection  3: over-torque detection during operation, continue to operate after detection  4: over-torque detection during operation, stop operation after detection operation after detection	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 06-07	Over-torque Detection Level (OT1)	10~250%	150	0	0	0	0	0
<b>√</b> 06-08	Over-torque Detection Time (OT1)	0.0~60.0 sec	0.1	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 06-09	Over-torque Detection Selection (OT2)	O: disable 1: over-torque detection during constant speed operation, continue to operate after detection 2: over-torque detection during constant speed operation, stop operation after detection 3: over-torque detection during operation, continue to operate after detection 4: over-torque detection during operation, stop operation after detection operation after operation after detection operation after operat	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 06-10	Over-torque Detection Level (OT2)	10~250%	150	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 06-11	Over-torque Detection Time (OT2)	0.0~60.0 sec	0.1	0	0	0	0	0
<b>√</b> 06-12	Current Limit	0~250%	150				0	0
<b>№</b> 06-13	Electronic Thermal Relay Selection (Motor 1)	0: Inverter motor 1: Special motor 2: Disable	2	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 06-14	Electronic Thermal Characteristic for Motor 1	30.0~600.0 sec	60.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 06-15	Heat Sink Over-heat (OH) Warning	0.0~110.0℃	85.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 06-16	Stall Prevention Limit Level	0~100% (refer to Pr.06-03, Pr.06-04)	50	0	0	0		
06-17	Present Fault Record	0: No fault	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-18	Second Most Recent Fault Record	Over-current during acceleration (ocA)     Over-current during deceleration (ocd)	0	Ö	Ö	Ö	Ö	Ŏ
06-19	Third Most Recent Fault Record	3: Over-current during constant speed (ocn) 4: Ground fault (GFF)	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-20	Fourth Most Recent Fault Record	5: IGBT short-circuit (occ) 6: Over-curent at stop (ocS)	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-21	Fifth Most Recent Fault Record	7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA) 8: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd) 9: Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn)	0	0	0	0	0	0
06-22	Sixth Most Recent Fault Record	10: Over-voltage at stop (ovS)	0	0	0	0	0	0

			Factory					
Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
Pr.		11: Low-voltage during acceleration (LvA) 12: Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd) 12: Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn) 14: Low-voltage at stop (LvS) 14: Low-voltage at stop (LvS) 15: Phase loss (PHL) 16: IGBT heat sink over-heat (oH1) 17: Heat sink over-heat (oH2) (for 40HP above) 18: TH1 open loop error (H10) 19: TH2 open loop error (H120) 20: Fan error signal output 21: over-load (cL) (150% 1Min) 22: Motor 1 over-load (EcL2) 24: Motor Pro-erload (EcL2) 24: Motor Pro-erload (EcL2) 25: Motor 1 over-load (EcL2) 26: Motor 1 over-load (EcL2) 27: Nover-lorque 1 (ot1) 28: Insufficient forque 1 29: Insufficient forque 2 20: Memory write-in error (cF1) 31: Memory read-out error (cF2) 32: Isum current detection error (cd1) 34: V-phase current detection error (cd1) 35: V-phase current detection error (rd3) 36: Clamp current detection error (H10) 37: Over-current detection error (H10) 37: Over-current detection error (H10) 39: Ground current detection error (H10) 40: V-phase current detection error (H10) 41: PLD feedback loss (AFE) 42: PC feedback loss (AFE) 44: PC feerback loss (PGF2) 45: PC Sign Force (PGF1) 46: PC sign function (PGF1) 47: PC feer finput error (PGF1)	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TORPG
		48: Analog current input loss (ACE) 49: External fault input (EF) 50: Emergency stop (EF1) 51: External Base Block (B.B.) 52: Password error (PcodE) 53: Software error (ccodE) 54: Communication error (cE1) 55: Communication error (cE2) 56: Communication error (cE3) 57: Communication error (cE4) 58: Communication error (cE4) 58: Communication error (cE4) 59: PU time-out (cP10) 60: Brake transistor error (bF) 61: Y-connection/A-connection switch error (ydc)						
<b>№</b> 06-23	Fault Output Option 1	62: Decel. Energy Backup Error (dEb) 0~65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Fault Output Option 2	0~65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>★</b> 06-24	Fault Output Option 3	0~65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 06-25	Fault Output Option 4	0~65535 (refer to bit table for fault code)	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 06-26	Electronic Thermal	0: Inverter motor	2	0	0	0	0	
<b>★</b> 06-27	Relay Selection (Motor 2)	1: Special motor 2: Disable						Ò
<b>≁</b> 06-28	Electronic Thermal Characteristic for Motor 2	30.0~600.0 sec	60.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 06-29	PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) Detection Selection	0: Warn and keep operation 1: Warn and ramp to stop 2: Warn and coast to stop	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>≠</b> 06-30	PTC Level	0.0~100.0%	50.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b> ∕</b> 06-31	Filter Time for PTC Detection	0.00~10.00sec	0.20	0	0	0	0	0



### **Group 7 Special Parameters**

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
<b>⊮</b> 07-00	Software Braking Level	230V: 350.0~450.0Vdc 460V: 700.0~900.0Vdc	380.0 760.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b> ∕</b> 07-01	DC Braking Current Level	0~100%	0				0	0
<b>⊮</b> 07-02	DC Braking Time during Start-up	0.0~60.0 sec	0.0				0	0
<b>≠</b> 07-03	DC Braking Time during Stopping	0.0~60.0 sec	0.0				0	0
<b>⊮</b> 07-04	Start-point for DC Braking	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0		
07-05	DC Braking Voltage Gain	1~500	50	0	0	0		
<b>№</b> 07-06	Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection	O: Operation stop after momentary power loss 1: Operation continues after momentary power loss, speed search starts with the Master Frequency reference value 2: Operation continues after momentary power loss, speed search starts with the minimum frequency	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>≠</b> 07-07	Maximum Allowable Power Loss Time	0.1~5.0 sec	2.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 07-08	B.B. Time for Speed Search	0.1~5.0 sec	0.5	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 07-09	Current Limit for Speed Search	20~200%	150	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 07-10	Base-block Speed Search	Stop operation     Speed search starts with last frequency command     Speed search starts with minimum output frequency	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 07-11	Auto Restart after Fault	0~10	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 07-12	Speed Search during Start-up	Disable     Speed search from maximum frequency     Speed search from start-up frequency     Speed search from minimum frequency	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 07-13	Decel. Time Selection for Momentary Power Loss	0: Disable 1: 1 <sup>st</sup> decel. time 2: 2 <sup>st</sup> decel. time 3: 3 <sup>st</sup> decel. time 4: 4 <sup>st</sup> decel. time 5: Current decel. time 6: Auto decel. Time	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 07-14	DEB Return Time	0.0~25.0 sec	0.0	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 07-15	Dwell Time at Accel.	0.00~600.00sec	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 07-16	Dwell Frequency at Accel.	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 07-17	Dwell Time at Decel.	0.00~600.00sec	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 07-18	Dwell Frequency at Decel.	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 07-19	Fan Control	Fan always ON     Ininute after AC motor drive stops, fan will be OFF     AC motor drive runs and fan ON, AC motor drive stops and fan OFF     Fan ON to run when preliminary heat sink temperature attained     Fan always OFF	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 07-20	Torque Command	-100.0~100.0% (Pr. 07-22 setting=100%)	0.0					0
<b>⊮</b> 07-21	Torque Command Source	0: Digital keypad 1: RS485 serial communication (RJ-11) 2: Analog signal (Pr.03-00)	0					0
<b>⊮</b> 07-22	Maximum Torque Command	0~500%	100	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 07-23	Filter Time of Torque Command	0.000~1.000 sec	0.000					0
07-24	Speed Limit Selection	0: By Pr.07-25 and Pr.07-26 1: Frequency command source (Pr.00-20)	0					0
<b>₩</b> 07-25	Torque Mode +Speed Limit	0~120%	10					0

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
<b>⊮</b> 07-26	Torque Mode-Speed Limit	0~120%	10					0
<b>⊮</b> 07-27	Source of Torque Offset	Disable     Analog input (Pr.03-00)     Torque offset setting     Control by external terminal (by Pr.07-29 to Pr.07-31)	0			0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 07-28	Torque Offset Setting	0.0~100.0%	0.0			0	0	0
<b> ∕</b> 07-29	High Torque Offset	0.0~100.0%	30.0			0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 07-30	Middle Torque Offset	0.0~100.0%	20.0			0	0	0
<b> ∕</b> 07-31	Low Torque Offset	0.0~100.0%	10.0			0	0	0
<b>≠</b> 07-32	Forward Motor Torque Limit	0~500%	200				0	0
<b>≁</b> 07-33	Forward Regenerative Torque Limit	0~500%	200				0	0
<b>≁</b> 07-34	Reverse Motor Torque Limit	0~500%	200				0	0
<b>≠</b> 07-35	Reverse Regenerative Torque Limit	0~500%	200				0	0
<b>₩</b> 07-36	Emergency Stop (EF) & Forced Stop Selection	O: Coast stop 1: By deceleration Time 1 2: By deceleration Time 2 3: By deceleration Time 2 3: By deceleration Time 3 4: By deceleration Time 3 5: System Deceleration 6: Automatic Deceleration 6: Automatic Deceleration	0	0	0	0	0	0



### **Group 8 High-function PID Parameters**

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
<b>₩</b> 08-00	Input Terminal for PID Feedback	O: No function 1: Positive PID feedback from external terminal AVI (Pr.03-00) 2: Positive PID feedback from PG card (Pr.10-15, skip direction) 3: Positive PID feedback from PG card (Pr.10-15) 4: Negative PID feedback from external terminal AVI (Pr.03-00) 5: Negative PID feedback from PG card (Pr.10-15, skip direction) 6: Negative PID feedback from PG card (Pr.10-15)		0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 08-01	Proportional Gain (P)	0.0~500.0%	80.0	0	0	0	0	
<b>№</b> 08-02	Integral Gain (I)	0.00~100.00 sec	1.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 08-03	Derivative Control (D)	0.00~1.00 sec	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>№</b> 08-04	Upper limit for Integral Control	0.0~100.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0	
<b>№</b> 08-05	PID Output Frequency Limit	0.0~110.0%	100.0	0	0	0	0	
<b> ∕</b> 08-06	PID Offset	-100.0~+100.0%	0.0	0	0	0	0	
<b>№</b> 08-07	PID Delay Time	0.0~2.5 sec	0.0	0	0	0	0	
<b>№</b> 08-08	Feedback Signal Detection Time	0.0~3600.0 sec	0.0	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 08-09	Feedback Fault Treatment	0: Warn and keep operating 1: Warn and ramp to stop 2: Warn and coast to stop 3: Warn and keep at last frequency	0	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 08-10	Sleep Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 08-11	Wake-up Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	0.00	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 08-12	Sleep Time	0.0~6000.0 sec	0.0	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 08-13	PID Deviation Level	1.0~50.0%	10.0	0	0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 08-14	PID Deviation Time	0.1~300.0 sec	5.0	0	0	0	0	
<b>№</b> 08-15	Filter Time for PID Feedback	0.1~300.0 sec	5.0	0	0	0	0	

# Chapter 4 Parameters | V=P=V= Group 9 Communication Parameters

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
<b>№</b> 09-00	Communication Address	1~254	1	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 09-01	COM1 Transmission Speed	4.8~115.2Kbps	9.6	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 09-02	COM1 Transmission Fault Treatment	0: Warn and keep operation 1: Warn and ramp to stop 2: Warn and coast to stop 3: No warning and keep operation	3	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 09-03	COM1 Time-out Detection	0.0~100.0 sec	0.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b> √</b> 09-04	COM1 Communication Protocol	0: 7N1 (ASCII) 1: 7N2 (ASCII) 2: 7E1 (ASCII) 3: 7O1 (ASCII) 4: 7E2 (ASCII) 4: 7E2 (ASCII) 5: 7O2 (ASCII) 6: 8N1 (ASCII) 7: 8N2 (ASCII) 7: 8N2 (ASCII) 9: 8O1 (ASCII) 10: 8E2 (ASCII) 11: 8O2 (ASCII) 11: 8O2 (ASCII) 12: 8M1 (RTU) 13: 8N2 (RTU) 14: 8E1 (RTU) 16: 8E2 (RTU) 16: 8E2 (RTU) 17: 8O2 (RTU)	1	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 09-05	COM2 Transmission Speed (Keypad)	4.8~115.2Kbps	9.6	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 09-06	COM2 Transmission Fault Treatment (Keypad)	O: Warn and keep operation 1: Warn and ramp to stop 2: Warn and coast to stop 3: No warning and keep operation	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 09-07	COM2 Time-out Detection (Keypad)	0.0~100.0 sec	1.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>₩</b> 09-08	COM2 Communication Protocol (Keypad)	0: 7N1 (ASCII) 1: 7N2 (ASCII) 2: 7E1 (ASCII) 3: 7O1 (ASCII) 4: 7E2 (ASCII) 4: 7E2 (ASCII) 5: 7O2 (ASCII) 6: 8N1 (ASCII) 7: 8N2 (ASCII) 7: 8N2 (ASCII) 7: 8N2 (ASCII) 7: 8N2 (ASCII) 10: 8E2 (ASCII) 11: 8O2 (ASCII) 11: 8O2 (ASCII) 12: 8M1 (RTU) 13: 8N2 (RTU) 14: 8E1 (RTU) 16: 8E2 (RTU) 16: 8E2 (RTU) 17: 8O2 (RTU)	13	0	0	0	0	0
<b>≠</b> 09-09	Response Delay Time	0.0~200.0ms	2.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 09-10	Transmission Master Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz	60.00	0	0	0	0	
<b> ∕</b> 09-11	Block Transfer 1	0~65535	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 09-12	Block Transfer 2	0~65535	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b> ∕</b> 09-13	Block Transfer 3	0~65535	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>≠</b> 09-14	Block Transfer 4	0~65535	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>★</b> 09-15	Block Transfer 5	0~65535	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b> ∕</b> 09-16	Block Transfer 6	0~65535	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>≠</b> 09-17	Block Transfer 7	0~65535	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>≠</b> 09-18	Block Transfer 8	0~65535	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 09-19	Block Transfer 9	0~65535	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>№</b> 09-20	Block Transfer 10	0~65535	U	0	0	0	0	0



### **Group 10 Speed Feedback Control Parameters**

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
10-00	Encoder Pulse	1~20000	600		0		0	0
10-01	Encoder Input Type Setting	Disable  1: Phase A leads in a forward run command and phase B leads in a reverse run command  2: Phase B leads in a forward run command and phase A leads in a reverse run command  3: Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low input=reverse direction, high input=reverse direction)  4: Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low input=reverse direction, high input=reverse direction)  5: Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low input=forward direction, high input=reverse direction)  5: Single-phase input	0		0		0	0
<b>⊮</b> 10-02	PG Feedback Fault Treatment	0: Warn and keep operation 1: Warn and ramp to stop 2: Warn and coast to stop	2		0		0	0
<b>⊮</b> 10-03	Detection Time for PG Feedback Fault	0.00~10.0 sec	1.0		0		0	0
<b>⊮</b> 10-04	ASR (Auto Speed Regulation) Control (P) 1	0.0~1000.0%	100.0		0		0	0
<b>⊮</b> 10-05	ASR (Auto Speed Regulation) Control (I) 1	0.000~10.000 sec	0.100		0		0	0
<b>⊮</b> 10-06	ASR (Auto Speed Regulation) Control (P) 2	0.0~1000.0%	100.0		0		0	0
<b>⊮</b> 10-07	ASR (Auto Speed Regulation) Control (I) 2	0.000~10.000 sec	0.100		0		0	0
<b>⊮</b> 10-08	ASR 1/ASR2 Switch Frequency	0.00~600.00Hz (0: disable)	7.00				0	0
<b>⊮</b> 10-09	ASR Primary Low Pass Filter Gain	0.000~0.350 sec	0.008				0	0
<b>⊮</b> 10-10	PG Stall Level	0~120% (0: disable)	115		0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 10-11	PG Stall Detection Time	0.0~2.0 sec	0.1		0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 10-12	PG Slip Range	0~50% (0: disable)	10		0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 10-13	PG Slip Detection Time	0.0~10.0 sec	0.5		0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 10-14	PG Stall and Slip Error Treatment	0: Warn and keep operation 1: Warn and ramp to stop 2: Warn and coast to stop	2		0	0	0	
<b>⊮</b> 10-15	Pulse Input Type Setting	O: Disable 1: Phase A leads in a forward run command and phase B leads in a reverse run command 2: Phase B leads in a forward run command and phase A leads in a reverse run command 3: Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low input=reverse direction, high input=forward direction) 4: Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low input=forward direction, high input=reverse direction, high input=reverse direction)		0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 10-16	Output Setting for Frequency Division (denominator)	1~255	1		0		0	0
<b>⊮</b> 10-17	PG Electrical Gear A (Channel 1 of PG card)	1~5000	100		0		0	
<b>⊮</b> 10-18	PG Electrical Gear B (Channel 2 of PG card)	1~5000	100		0		0	
<b>⊮</b> 10-19	PG Position Control Point (Home)	0~20000	0		0		0	
<b>⊮</b> 10-20	Range for PG Position Attained (Home range)	0~20000	10		0		0	
<b>⊮</b> 10-21	P Gain of Zero Speed	0.0~1000.0%	100.0		0		0	0

	aramotoro							
Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
<b>⊮</b> 10-22	I Gain of Zero Speed	0.000~10.000 sec	0.100		0		0	0
<b>⊮</b> 10-23	Feed Forward Gain of APR	0~100	30		0		0	
<b>⊮</b> 10-24	Decelerate Time of Position	0.00~600.00 sec/00~6000.0 sec	3.00 3.0		0		0	
<b>⊮</b> 10-25	Max. Frequency for Resolution Switch	50.00~600.00Hz	50.00	0	0	0	0	0
10-26		Reserved						
<b>⊮</b> 10-27	PG Mechanical Gear A	1~5000	100		0		0	
<b>⊮</b> 10-28	PG Mechanical Gear B	1~5000	100		0		0	



### **Group 11 Advanced Parameters**

Pr.	Explanation	Settings	Factory Setting	VF	VFPG	SVC	FOCPG	TQRPG
11-00	System Control	bit 0: ASR Auto tuning bit 1: Inertia estimate bit 2: Zero Servo bit 3: Invalid deadtime compensation	0				0	
11-01	Per Unit of System Inertia	1~65535 (256=1PU)	400				0	0
<b>⊮</b> 11-02	Low-speed Bandwidth	0~40Hz	10		0		0	0
<b>⊮</b> 11-03	High-speed Bandwidth	0~40Hz	10		0		0	0
<b>⊮</b> 11-04	PDFF Gain Value	0~200%	30				0	
<b>⊮</b> 11-05	Gain Value of Flux Weakening Curve for Motor 1	0~200%	90				0	0
<b>#</b> 11-06	Gain Value of Flux Weakening Curve for Motor 2	0~200%	90				0	0
<b>⊮</b> 11-07	Detection Time for Phase-loss	0.00~600.00 sec	0.20	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 11-08	Reserved							
<b>⊮</b> 11-09	IGBT Overheat Level for 1-15hp	20.0~110.0°C	90.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 11-10	IGBT Overheat Level for 20-100hp	20.0~110.0°C	100.0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 11-11	Zero-speed Bandwidth	0~40Hz	10		0		0	0
<b>⊮</b> 11-12	Speed Feed Forward	10~150%	65				0	
<b>⊮</b> 11-13	Notch Filter Depth	0~20db	0				0	
<b>⊮</b> 11-14	Notch Filter Frequency	0.00~200.00	0.00				0	
<b>⊮</b> 11-15	Gain Value of Slip Compensation	0.00~1.00	1.00			0		
<b>⊮</b> 11-16	Low-pass Filter Time of Keypad Display	0.001~65.535sec	0.100	0	0	0	0	0
<b>⊮</b> 11-17	Low-pass Filter Time of PG2 Pulse Input	0.000~65.535sec	0.100	0	0	0	0	
11-18   11-28	Reserved							
11-29	Accumulative Operation Time of Phase-loss	0~65535 (hour)	0	0	0	0	0	0
11-30	Reserved							

### 4.2 Description of Parameter Settings

### **Group 0 User Parameters**

00-00	Identity Co	ode of the AC motor drive	_						
	Settings	Read Only	Factory setting: ##						
00-01	Rated Current Display of the AC motor drive								
	Settings	Read Only	Factory setting: #.#						

- Pr. 00-00 displays the identity code of the AC motor drive. The capacity, rated current, rated voltage and the max. carrier frequency relate to the identity code. Users can use the following table to check how the rated current, rated voltage and max. carrier frequency of the AC motor drive correspond to the identity code.
- Pr.00-01 displays the rated current of the AC motor drive. By reading this parameter the user can check if the AC motor drive is correct.
- The factory setting is rated current for the constant torque and can be set in Pr.00-12.

230V Series												
kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37
HP	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50
Pr.00-00	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26
Rated Current for Constant Torque (A)	5	7.5	11	17	25	33	49	65	75	90	120	146
Rated Current for Variable Torque (A)	6.3	9.4	13.8	21.3	31.3	41.3	61.3	81.3	93.8	113	150	183
Max. Carrier Frequency	15kHz 9kHz											

460V Series															
kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75
HP	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	100
Pr.00-00	5	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31	33
Rated Current for Constant Torque (A)	3	4.2	6	8.5	13	18	24	32	38	45	60	73	91	110	150
Rated Current for Variable Torque (A)	3.8	5.3	7.5	10.6	16.3	22.5	30	40	47.5	56.3	75	91.3	113.8	138	188
Max. Carrier Frequency					15kHz						9kl	Hz		6kl	Ηz

### 00-02 Parameter Reset Factory Setting: 00 Settinas No Function Read Only Enable Group 11 Parameters Setting Keypad Lock All parameters are reset to factory settings (50Hz, 220V/380V) 10 All parameters are reset to factory settings (60Hz, 220V/440V) $\Omega$ When it is set to 1, all parameters are read only except Pr.00-00~00-07 and it can be used with password setting for password protection. This parameter allows the user to reset all parameters to the factory settings except the fault records (Pr.06-17 ~ Pr.06-22). 50Hz: Pr 01-01 is set to 50Hz and Pr 01-02 is set to 230V or 400V 60Hz: Pr.01-01 is set to 60Hz and Pr.01-02 is set to 230Vor 460V. $\Omega$ When Pr.00-02=08, the KPV-CE01 keypad is locked and only Pr.00-02 can be set. To unlock the keypad, set Pr.00-02=00. $\Box$ When Pr.00-02 is set to 1 or 8, Pr.00-02 setting should be set to 0 before setting to other settina. ✓ Start-up Display Selection 00-03 Factory Setting: 00 Settings 0 Display the frequency command value. (LED F) 1 Display the actual output frequency (LED H) 2 Display the output current (A) 3 Multifunction display, see Pr.00-04 Ш This parameter determines the start-up display page after power is applied to the drive. 00-04 ✓ Content of Multi-Function Display Factory Setting: 00 Settings 0 Display the output current in A supplied to the motor Display the counter value which counts the number of 1

2

pulses on TRG terminal

Display actual output frequency (H)

00-04

### ✓ Content of Multi-Function Display

3	3	Display the actual DC BUS voltage in VDC of the AC motor drive	, <b>65 (6</b> 5)
2	1	Display the output voltage in VAC of terminals U, V, W to the motor.	. [2228]
Ę	5	Display the power factor angle in $^{\rm o}$ of terminals U, V, W to the motor.	"n 88
6	6	Display the output power in kW of terminals U, V and W to the motor.	, P 888
7	7	Display the actual motor speed in rpm (enabled when using with PG card).	"r 88
8	3	Display the estimated value of torque in Nm as it relates to current.	, E 88
ç	9	Display PG position	. 88
•	10	Display analog feedback signal value in %.	.გ 88
	11	Display the signal of AVI analog input terminal in %. Range 0~10V corresponds to 0~100%. (1.)	00
	12	Display the signal of ACI analog input terminal in %. Range 4~20mA/0~10V corresponds to 0~100%. (2.)	. 2 . 00
	13	Display the signal of AUI analog input terminal in $\%$ . Range -10V~10V corresponds to 0~100%. (3.)	. 3. 00
•	14	Display the temperature of heat sink in °C.	. E 88
1	15	Display the temperature of IGBT in °C.	. C. 88
•	16	Display digital input status ON/OFF (i)	. 5 88
•	17	Display digital output status ON/OFF (o)	. o 88
•	18	Display multi-step speed	. 5 88
1	19	The corresponding CPU pin status of digital input (i.)	, Z 88
2	20	The corresponding CPU pin status of digital output (o.)	. 0. 88
2	21	Encoder position (PG1 of PG card) (Z)	88
2	22	Pulse input frequency (PG2 of PG card) (4)	, Y <u>88</u>
2	23	Pulse input position (PG2 of PG card) (4.)	, 4 88

This parameter sets the display when Pr. 00-03 is set to 3.



Ш It is used to display the content when LED U is ON. It is helpful for getting the AC motor drive's status by this parameter.

Terminal	MI14	MI13	MI12	MI11	MI10	MI9	MI8	MI7	MI6	MI5	MI4	MI3	MI2	MI1	REV	FWD
Status	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0

0: OFF. 1: ON

MI1: Pr.02-01 is set to 1 (multi-step speed command 1/multi-step position command 1)

MI6: Pr.02-06 is set to 8 (the 1st, 2nd acceleration/deceleration time selection)

If REV, MI1 and MI6 are ON, the value is 0000 0000 1000 01102 in binary and 0086H in HEX. At the meanwhile, if Pr.00-04 is set to "16" or "19", it will display "0086" with LED U is ON on the keypad KPV-CE01. The setting 16 is the status of digital input and the setting 19 is the corresponding CPU pin status of digital input. User can set to 16 to monitor digital input status and then set to 19 to check if the wire is normal.

Terminal		Rese	erved			Rese	erved		Reserved			MO2	MO1	RA	MRA	
Status	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0

MRA: Pr.02-11 is set to 9 (Drive ready).

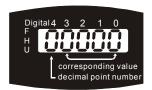
After applying the power to the AC motor drive, if there is no other abnormal status, the contact will be ON. At the meanwhile, if Pr.00-04 is set to 17 or 20, it will display 0001 with LED U is ON on the keypad. The setting 17 is the status of digital output and the setting 20 is the corresponding CPU pin status of digital output. User can set 17 to monitor the digital output status and then set to 20 to check if the wire if normal.

00-05	✓ User Defin	ned Coefficient K	
			Factory Setting: 0
	Settings	Digit 4: decimal point number (0 to 3)	
		Digit 0-3: 40 to 9999	

Ш It is used digital setting method

Digital 4: decimal point number (0: no decimal point, 1: 1 decimal point and so on.)

Digit 0-3: 40 to 9999 (the corresponding value for the max, frequency).



For example, if use uses rpm to display the motor speed and the corresponding value to the 4-pole motor 60Hz is 1800. This parameter can be set to 01800 to indicate that the corresponding value for 60Hz is 1800rpm. If the unit is rps, it can be set 10300 to indicate the corresponding value for 60Hz is 30.0 (a decimal point).

00-06	Software Ver	rsion
	Settings	Read Only
	Display	#.##

00-07	<b>⊮</b> Passwor	d Input	Unit: 1
	Settings	1 to 9998 and 10000 to 65535	Factory Setting: 00
	Display	00~02 (times of wrong password)	

- The function of this parameter is to input the password that is set in Pr.00-08. Input the correct password here to enable changing parameters. You are limited to a maximum of 3 attempts.
  - After 3 consecutive failed attempts, a blinking "PcodE" will show up to force the user to restart the AC motor drive in order to try again to input the correct password.
- When forgetting password, you can decode by setting 9999 and press button twice.

  Please note that all the settings will be set to factory setting.

00-08	<b>∦</b> Password	✓ Password Set				
	Settings	1 to 9998	3 and 10000 to 65535	Factory Setting: 00		
	Display	ay 00 No password set or successful inpu		0-07		
		01	Password has been set			

To set a password to protect your parameter settings.

If the display shows 00, no password is set or password has been correctly entered in Pr.00-

07. All parameters can then be changed, including Pr.00-08.

The first time you can set a password directly. After successful setting of password the display will show 01.



Be sure to record the password for later use.

To cancel the parameter lock, set the parameter to 00 after inputting correct password into Pr. 00-07.

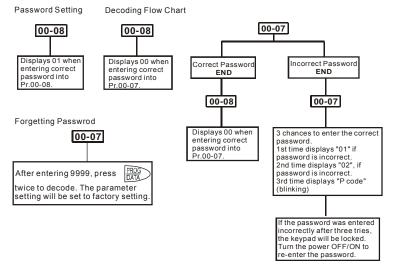
The password consists of min. 2 digits and max. 5 digits.

Ш How to make the password valid again after decoding by Pr.00-07:

Method 1: Re-input original password into Pr.00-08 (Or you can enter a new password if you want to use a changed or new one).

Method 2: After rebooting, password function will be recovered.

### Password Decode Flow Chart



00-09	✓ Energy S	Unit: 1	
	Settings	10~1000 %	Factory Setting: 100%

 $\Omega$ When Pr.00-19 is set to1, this parameter can be used for energy saving. The setting should be decreased when the energy saving is not well. When the motor is vibrated, the setting should be increased.

00-10

Control Method

Factory Setting: 0

Settings

- 0 V/f control
- 1 V/f + Encoder (VFPG)
- 2 Sensorless vector control (SVC)
- 3 FOC vector control + Encoder (FOCPG)
- 4 Torque control + Encoder (TQRPG)
- This parameter determines the control method of the AC motor drive:

Setting 0: user can design V/f ratio by requirement and control multiple motors simultaneously.

Setting 1: User can use PG card with Encoder to do close-loop speed control.

Setting 2: To have optimal control characteristic by auto-tuning.

Setting 3: To increase torque and control speed precisely. (1:1000)

Setting 4: To increase accuracy for torque control.

### 00-11

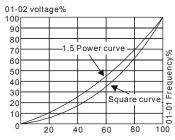
V/f Curve Selection

Factory Setting: 0

Settings

0 V/f curve determined by group 01

- 1 1.5 power curve
- 2 Square curve
- When it is set to 0, the V/f curve setting for the motor 1 is according to Pr.01-01~Pr.01-08 and Pr. 01-35~01-42 are for the motor 2.
- When setting to 1 or 2, the settings of the 2<sup>nd</sup> voltage/frequency and the 3<sup>rd</sup> voltage/frequency are invalid.





### 00-12 ✓ Constant/Variable Torque Selection

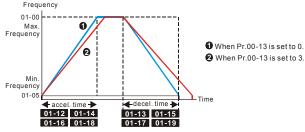
Factory Setting: 0

- Settings Constant Torque (100%) 0
  - 1 Variable Torque (125%)
- $\Box$ When "1" is selected, the oL level is 125% of rated drive current. All other overload ratings will not change, example: 150% of rated drive current for 60 seconds.

### 00-13 ✓ Optimal Acceleration/Deceleration Setting

Factory Setting: 0

- Settings
- 0 Linear accel /decel\_L
  - Auto accel., linear decel. 1
- 2 Linear accel., auto decel.
- 3 Auto accel /decel 1
- 4 Stall prevention by auto accel./decel. (limited by 01-12 to 01-21)
- $\Box$ It can decrease the drive's vibration during load starts and stops by setting this parameter. Also it will speed up to the setting frequency with the most fastest and smoothest start-up current when it detects small torque. At deceleration, it will auto stop the drive with the fastest and the smoothest deceleration time when the regenerated voltage of the load is detected.



Accel./Decel. Time

### 00-14 Time Unit for Acceleration/Deceleration and S Curve

Factory Setting: 0

- Settings 0 Unit: 0.01 second
  - 1 Unit: 0.1 second

This parameter determines the time unit for the Acceleration/Deceleration setting. Refer to Pr.01-12 ~ Pr.01-19 (accel./decel. Time 1 to 4), Pr. 01-20~Pr.01-21 (JOG accel./decel. Time) and Pr. 01-24~Pr.01-27 (S curve accel./decel. Time).

00-15	Reserved
00-16	Reserved

00-17	✓ Carrier	Frequency	Unit: 1
	Settings	1~15KHz	Factory Setting: 10

This parameter determinates the PWM carrier frequency of the AC motor drive.

230V/460V Series						
Models	1-5HP	7.5-25HP	30-60HP	75-100HP		
Models	0.75-3.7kW	5.5-18.5kW	22-45kW	55-75Kw		
Setting Range	01~15kHz	01~15kHz	01~09kHz	01~06kHz		
Factory Setting	10kHz	9kHz	6kHz	6kHz		

	Carrier Frequency	Acoustic Noise	Electromagnetic Noise or Leakage Current	Heat Dissipation	Current Wave
	1kHz	Significant	Minimal	Minimal	<del></del> ₩₩ •
_	8kHz	l [	Ţ I	1	
	15kHz	↓	↓ ↓	↓	
		Minimal	Significant	Significant	

From the table, we see that the PWM carrier frequency has a significant influence on the electromagnetic noise. AC motor drive heat dissipation, and motor acoustic noise.

### **00-18** ✓ Auto Voltage Regulation (AVR) Function

Factory Setting: 0

Settings 0 Enable AVR

Disable AVR

2 Disable AVR when deceleration stop

It is used to select the AVR mode. AVR is used to regulate the output voltage to the motor. For example, if V/f curve is set to AC200V/50Hz and the input voltage is from 200 to 264VAC, the output voltage won't excess AC200V/50Hz. If the input voltage is from 180 to 200V, the output voltage to the motor and the input voltage will be in direct proportion.



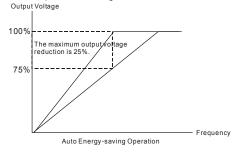
When setting Pr.00-18 to 1 during ramp to stop and used with auto accel./decel. function, the acceleration will be smoother and faster

### 00-19 ✓ Auto Energy-saving Operation

Factory Setting: 0

Settings

- 0 Disable
- 1 Enable
- $\Box$ When the Auto Energy-saving function is enabled, the drive will operate with full voltage during acceleration and deceleration. At constant speed, the AC drive will calculate the optimal output voltage value for the load. It is possible for the output voltage to be 25% below Maximum Output Voltage during auto energy-saving operation. This function should not be used with variable loads or continuous rated output loads.
- When output frequency is constant, i.e. constant operation, the output voltage will be auto decreased with load reduction. To make the AC motor drive runs under the energy-saving with the minimum value of the product of voltage and current.



### 00-20 ✓ Source of the Master Frequency Command

Factory Setting: 0

Settinas

- 0 Digital keypad (KPV-CE01)
- 1 RS-485 serial communication
- 2 External analog input (Pr. 03-00)
- 3 External UP/DOWN terminal
- 4 Pulse input without direction command (Pr.10-15 without direction)
- 5 Pulse input with direction command (Pr.10-15)

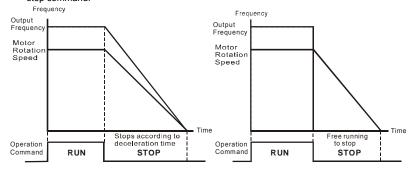
This parameter determines the drive's master frequency source.

# Factory Setting: 0 Settings 0 Digital keypad (KPV-CE01) 1 External terminals. Keypad STOP disabled. 2 RS-485 serial communication (RJ-11). Keypad STOP disabled.

When the LED PU is light, the operation command can be controlled by the digital keypad.

00-22	✓ Stop Method						
	-			Factory Setting: 0			
	Settings	0	Ramp to stop				
		1	Coast to stop				

The parameter determines how the motor is stopped when the AC motor drive receives a valid stop command.



Ramp to Stop and Coast to Stop

- Ramp to stop: the AC motor drive decelerates from the maximum output frequency (Pr. 01-00) to minimum output frequency (Pr. 01-09) according to the deceleration time and then stop.
- 2. Coast to stop: the AC motor drive stops the output instantly upon a STOP command and the motor free runs until it comes to a complete standstill.
  - (1) It is recommended to use "ramp to stop" for safely of personnel or to prevent material from being wasted in applications where the motor has to stop after the drive is stopped. The deceleration time has to be set accordingly.



(2) If the motor free running is allowed or the load inertia is large, it is recommended to select "coast to stop". For example, blowers, punching machines and pumps.

The stop method of the torque control is also set by Pr.00-22.

00-23

✓ Reverse Operation

Factory Setting: 0

Settings

- 0 Enable reverse
- 1 Disable reverse
- 2 Disable forward

 $\Box$ This parameter enables the AC motor drives to run in the Reverse Direction. It may be used to prevent a motor from running in a direction that would consequently injure humans or damage the equipment.

### **Group 1 Basic Parameters**

01-00	Maximum	Output Frequency	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	50.0 to 600.00Hz	Factory Setting: 60.00/50.00

This parameter determines the AC motor drive's Maximum Output Frequency. All the AC motor drive frequency command sources (analog inputs 0 to +10V, 4 to 20mA and -10V to +10V) are scaled to correspond to the output frequency range.

01-01	1st Output Frequency Setting 1				
01-35	1st Output F	requency Setting 2	Unit: 0.01		
	Settings	0.00~600.00Hz	Factory Setting: 60.00/50.00		

- These are for the base frequency and motor rated frequency.
- This value should be set according to the rated frequency of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. If the motor is 60Hz, the setting should be 60Hz. If the motor is 50Hz, it should be set to 50Hz.
- Pr.01-35 is used for the application occasion that uses double base motor.

01-02	1st Outpo	1st Output Voltage Setting 1				
01-36	1st Outp	ut Voltage Setting 2	Unit: 0.1			
	Settings	230V series 0.1 to 255.0V	Factory Setting: 220.0			
		460V series 0.1 to 510.0V	Factory Setting: 440.0			

- These are for the base frequency and motor rated frequency.
- This value should be set according to the rated voltage of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. If the motor is 220V, the setting should be 220.0. If the motor is 200V, it should be set to 200.0.
- There are many motor types in the market and the power system for each country is also difference. The economic and convenience method to solve this problem is to install the AC motor drive. There is no problem to use with the different voltage and frequency and also can amplify the original characteristic and life of the motor.

01-03	2nd Output	Frequency Setting	g 1	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00~600.00Hz		Factory Setting: 0.50
01-04	2nd Output	2nd Output Voltage Setting 1		Unit: 0.1
	Settings	230V series	0.1 to 255.0V	Factory Setting: 5.0
		460V series	0.1 to 510.0V	Factory Setting: 10.0

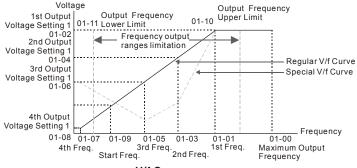
				Chapter 4 Parameters   VFD-VE
<b>01-37</b> 2r	nd Output F	requency Setting 2	2	Unit: 0.01
Se	ettings	0.00~600.00Hz		Factory Setting: 0.50
<b>01-38</b> 2r	nd Output V	oltage Setting 2		Unit: 0.1
Se	ettings	230V series	0.1 to 255.0V	Factory Setting: 5.0
		460V series	0.1 to 510.0V	Factory Setting: 10.0
<b>01-05</b> 3r	rd Output Fr	equency Setting 1		Unit: 0.01
Se	ettings	0.00~600.00Hz		Factory Setting: 0.50
<b>01-06</b> 3r	rd Output V	oltage Setting 1		Unit: 0.1
Se	ettings	230V series	0.1 to 255.0V	Factory Setting: 5.0
		460V series	0.1 to 510.0V	Factory Setting: 10.0
<b>01-39</b> 3r	rd Output Fr	equency Setting 2		Unit: 0.01
Se	ettings	0.00~600.00Hz		Factory Setting: 0.50
<b>01-40</b> 3r	rd Output V	oltage Setting 2		Unit: 0.1
Se	ettings	230V series	0.1 to 255.0V	Factory Setting: 5.0
		460V series	0.1 to 510.0V	Factory Setting: 10.0
<b>01-07</b> 4t	th Output Fr	equency Setting 1		Unit: 0.01
Se	ettings	0.00~600.00Hz		Factory Setting: 0.50
<b>01-08</b> 4t	th Output V	oltage Setting 1		Unit: 0.1
Se	ettings	230V series	0.1 to 255.0V	Factory Setting: 5.0
		460V series	0.1 to 510.0V	Factory Setting: 10.0
<b>01-41</b> 4t	th Output Fr	equency Setting 2		Unit: 0.01
Se	ettings	0.00~600.00Hz		Factory Setting: 0.50
<b>01-42</b> 4t	th Output V	oltage Setting 2		Unit: 0.1
Se	ettings	230V series	0.1 to 255.0V	Factory Setting: 5.0
		460V series	0.1 to 510.0V	Factory Setting: 10.0

- V/f curve setting is usually set by the motor's allowable loading characteristics. Pay special attention to the motor's heat dissipation, dynamic balance, and bearing lubricity, if the loading characteristics exceed the loading limit of the motor.
- For the V/f curve setting, it should be Pr.01-01≥ Pr.01-03≥ Pr.01-05≥ Pr.01-07. There is no limit for the voltage setting, but a high voltage at the low frequency may cause motor damage, overheat, stall prevention or over-current protection. Therefore, please use the low voltage at the low frequency to prevent motor damage.

Pr.01-35 to Pr.01-42 is the V/f curve for the motor 2. When multi-function input terminals Pr.02-01 to Pr.02-14 is set to 14 and enabled or switch to the  $\Delta$ -connection, the AC motor drive will act as the 2nd V/f curve.

<b>01-09</b> Start	requency	Unit: 0.01
Settin	gs 0.00~600.00Hz	Factory Setting: 0.50

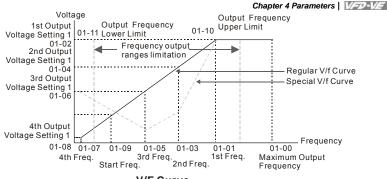
To distinguish which frequency should be start frequency, it needs to compare the value of min. output frequency and start frequency. The larger value will be start frequency.



V/f Curve

01-10	Output Frequency Upper Limit		Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00~600.00Hz	Factory Setting: 60.00
01-11	Output Free	quency Lower Limit	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00~600.00Hz	Factory Setting: 0.00

The upper/lower output frequency setting is used to limit the actual output frequency. If the frequency setting is lower than the start-up frequency, it will run with zero speed. If the frequency setting is higher than the upper limit, it will runs with the upper limit frequency. If output frequency lower limit > output frequency upper limit, this function is invalid.



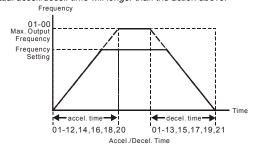
٧	/F	Сι	ırv	е
V	/F	Сι	urve	е

01-12		Unit: 0.1/0.01
01-13	₩ Decel. Time 1	Unit: 0.1/0.01
01-14	⊮Accel. Time 2	Unit: 0.1/0.01
01-15	₩ Decel. Time 2	Unit: 0.1/0.01
01-16	⊮Accel. Time 3	Unit: 0.1/0.01
01-17	✓ Decel. Time 3  Unit: 0.1/0	
01-18	⊮Accel. Time 4	Unit: 0.1/0.01
01-19	₩ Decel. Time 4	Unit: 0.1/0.01
	Settings 0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec	Factory Setting: 10.00/10.0

01-20			Unit: 0.1/0.01
01-21	₩ JOG D	eceleration Time	Unit: 0.1/0.01
	Settings	0.00~600.00 sec/0.00~6000.0 sec	Factory Setting: 1.00/1.0

- The Acceleration Time is used to determine the time required for the AC motor drive to ramp from 0Hz to Maximum Output Frequency (Pr.01-00).
- The Deceleration Time is used to determine the time require for the AC motor drive to decelerate from the Maximum Output Frequency (Pr.01-00) down to 0Hz.
- The Acceleration/Deceleration Time is invalid when using Pr.00-13 Optimal Acceleration/Deceleration Setting.
- The Acceleration/Deceleration Time 1, 2, 3, 4 are selected according to the Multi-function Input Terminals settings. See Pr.02-01 to Pr.02-30 for details.

The larger against torque and inertia torque of the load and the accel./decel. time setting is less than the necessary value, it will enable torque limit and stall prevention function. When it happens, actual accel./decel. time will longer than the action above.



01-22	<b>⊮</b> JOG F	requency	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00~600.00Hz	Factory Setting: 6.00

Both external terminal JOG and key "JOG" on the keypad can be used. When the jog command is ON, the AC motor drive will accelerate from 0Hz to jog frequency (Pr.01-22).

When the jog command is OFF, the AC motor drive will decelerate from Jog Frequency to zero.

The used Accel./Decel. time is set by the Jog Accel./Decel. time (Pr.01-20, Pr.01-21).

01-23	₩1st/4th	Accel./decel. Frequency	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00~600.00Hz	Factory Setting: 0.00

This function can be used without external terminal switch and switch acceleration time by this parameter setting. But the external multi-function terminals has the highest priority when using with external terminals

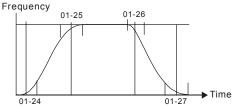
01-24	✓ S-curve for Acceleration Departure Time 1	Unit: 0.1/0.01
01-25	✓ S-curve for Acceleration Arrival Time 2	Unit: 0.1/0.01
01-26	✓ S-curve for Deceleration Departure Time 1	Unit: 0.1/0.01
01-27		Unit: 0.1/0.01
	Settings 0.00~25.00 sec /0.00~250.0 sec	Factory Setting: 0.2/0.0

It is used to give the smoothest transition between speed changes. The accel./decel. curve can adjust the S-curve of the accel./decel. When it is enabled, the drive will have different accel./decel. curve by the accel./decel. time.



- The S-curve function is disabled when Pr.00-13 is set to 0. Ш
- ш The Actual Accel. Time = selected accel. Time + (Pr.01-24 + Pr.01-25)/2

The Actual Decel. Time = selected decel. Time + (Pr.01-26 + Pr.01-27)/2



	Settings 0.00~600.00Hz	Factory Setting: 0.00
01-33	Skip Frequency 3 (lower limit)	Unit: 0.01
01-32	Skip Frequency 3 (upper limit)	Unit: 0.01
01-31	Skip Frequency 2 (lower limit)	
01-30	Skip Frequency 2 (upper limit)	Unit: 0.01
01-29	Skip Frequency 1 (lower limit)	Unit: 0.01
01-28	Skip Frequency 1 (upper limit)	Unit: 0.01

Ш These parameters are used to set the skip frequency of the AC drive. The skip frequencies are useful when a motor has vibration at a specific frequency bandwidth. By skipping this frequency, the vibration will be avoided.

01-34	Zero-speed Mode Selection
01 07	Zero speca mode ociconon

Factory Setting: 0

Settings

- 0 **Output Waiting**
- 1 Zero-speed operation
- 2 Fmin (4th output frequency setting)
- ш When the AC motor drive is at 0Hz, it will operate by this parameter.
- When it is set to 1 or 2, the output voltage will be the corresponding Fmin value.

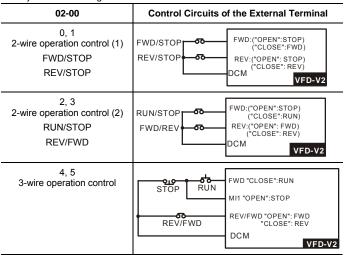
**Group 2 Digital Input/Output Parameters** 

5

02-00				
				Factory Setting: 0
	Settings	0	FWD/STOP, REV/STOP	
		1	FWD/STOP, REV/STOP (Line Start Lockout)	
		2	RUN/STOP, REV/FWD	
		3	RUN/STOP, REV/FWD (Line Start Lockout)	
		4	3-wire (momentary push button)	

Three of the six methods include a "Line Start Lockout" feature. When line start lockout is enabled, the drive will not run once applying the power. The Line Start Lockout feature doesn't guarantee the motor will never start under this condition. It is possible the motor may be set in motion by a malfunctioning switch.

3-wire (momentary push button and Line Start Lockout)



02-01	Multi-Function Input Command 1 (MI1)	
	_	Factory Setting: 1
02-02	Multi-Function Input Command 2 (MI2)	
		Factory Setting: 2
02-03	Multi-Function Input Command 3 (MI3)	
		Factory Setting: 3

	Chapter 4 Parameters   V/=D-V/=
02-04 Multi-Function Input Command 4 (MI4)	
	Factory Setting: 4
02-05 Multi-Function Input Command 5 (MI5)	
	Factory Setting: 0
02-06 Multi-Function Input Command 6 (MI6)	
	Factory Setting: 0
02-23 Multi-Function Input Command 7 (MI7)	
	Factory Setting: 0
02-24 Multi-Function Input Command 8 (MI8)	
	Factory Setting: 0
02-25 Multi-Function Input Command 9 (MI9)	
	Factory Setting: 0
02-26 Multi-Function Input Command 10 (MI10)	
	Factory Setting: 0
02-27 Multi-Function Input Command 11 (MI11)	
	Factory Setting: 0
02-28 Multi-Function Input Command 12 (MI12)	
	Factory Setting: 0
02-29 Multi-Function Input Command 13 (MI13)	
	Factory Setting: 0
02-30 Multi-Function Input Command 14 (MI14)	
	Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0-42	

- This parameter selects the functions for each multi-function terminal.
- If Pr.02-00 is set to 3-wire operation control. Terminal MI1 is needed for the 3<sup>rd</sup> wire position.

  Therefore, MI1 is not allowed for any other operation.
- Multi-function input commands 7-14 are the extension terminals of Pr.02-01 to Pr.02-06. There are 14 terminals but the terminals 7-14 are virtual terminals and you can set the status of bit 8-15 of Pr.02-10 to ON or OFF by KPV-CE01 or communication.

Settings	Functions	Descriptions
0	No Function	
1	Multi-step speed command 1/multi-step position command 1	15 step speeds could be conducted through the digital statuses of the 4 terminals, and 17 in total if the master speed and JOG are included. (Refer to Pr. 04-00~04-29)

Chapter 4 Parameters | V/57/-V/5

Settings	neters   VFD-VF	Descriptions	
2	Multi-step speed command 2/ multi-step position command 2	2000.p.10.10	
3	Multi-step speed command 3/ multi-step position command 3		
4	Multi-step speed command 4/ multi-step position command 4		
5	Reset	After the error of the drive is eliminated, use this terminal to reset the drive.	
6	JOG Command	JOG operation	
7	Acceleration/deceleration Speed Inhibit	When this function is enabled, acceleration and deceleration is stopped and the AC motor drive start to accel./decel. from the inhibit point.	
8	The 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> acceleration or deceleration time selection	The acceleration/deceleration time of the drive could be selected from this function or the digital statuses of the terminals; there are 4 acceleration/deceleration speeds in	
9	The 3 <sup>rd</sup> , 4 <sup>th</sup> acceleration or deceleration time selection	total for selection.	
10	EF Input	External fault input terminal	
11	B.B. Input	If the ON/OFF function of the terminal is pre-determined, output of the drive will be cut off immediately, and the motor will then be of the B.B. status. And once the ON/OFF function is restored, the drive will then trace from the bottom upward to catch up with its mutual rotation speed with the same frequency before B.B., then speed up to the pre-set frequency. Even if the motor is of a complete stop after B.B., as long as the ON/OFF status is restored, the speed-tracing function could still be operated.	
12	Output Stop	If the ON/OFF function of the terminal is pre-determined, output of the drive will be cut off immediately, and the motor will then be free run. And once the ON/OFF function is restored, the drive will accelerate to the setting frequency.	
13	Cancel the setting of the optimal accel./decel. time	Before using this function, Pr.00-13 should be set to 01/02/03/04 first. When this function is enabled, OFF is for auto mode and ON is for linear accel./decel.	
14	Switch between drive settings 1 and 2	When this function is enabled, the drive will start to use motor 2 parameters.	
15	Operation speed command form AVI	When this function is enabled, the source of the frequency will force to be AVI.	

		Chapter 4 Parameters   VP-V-VE	
Settings	Functions	Descriptions	
16	Operation speed command form ACI	When this function is enabled, the source of the frequency will force to be ACI.	
17	Operation speed command form AUI	When this function is enabled, the source of the frequency will force to be AUI.	
18	Emergency Stop (07-36)	When this function is enabled, the drive will ramp to stop by Pr.07-36 setting.	
19	Digital Up command	When this function is enabled, the frequency will be increased	
20	Digital Down command	and decreased. If this function keeps ON, the frequency will be increased/decreased by Pr.02-07/Pr.02-08. This function is the same as the ▲ ▼ key on the keypad.	
21	PID function disabled	When this function is ON, the PID function is disabled.	
22	Clear counter	When this function is enabled, it will clear current counter value and display "0". Only when this function is disabled, it will keep counting upward.	
23	Input the counter value (multi-function input command 6)	When this function is enabled, the counter value will increase 1.	
24	FWD JOG command	When this function is enabled, the drive will execute forward Jog command.	
25	REV JOG command	When this function is enabled, the drive will execute reverse Jog command.	
26	TQC+PG/FOC+PG model selection	OFF: FOC+PG speed control mode. ON: TQR+PG torque control mode.	
27	ASR1/ASR2 selection	ON: speed will be adjusted by ASR 2 setting. OFF: speed will be adjusted by ASR 1 setting.	
28	Emergency stop (EF1)	When it is ON, the drive will execute emergency stop. (it will have fault code record)	
29	Signal confirmation for Y-connection	When it is ON, the drive will operate by 1st V/f.	
30	Signal confirmation for ∆–connection	When it is ON, the drive will operate by 2nd V/f.	
31	High torque bias (by Pr.07-29)	The high torque bias is according to the Pr.07-29 setting.	
32	Middle torque bias (by Pr.07-30)	The middle torque bias is according to the Pr.07-30 setting.	
33	Low torque bias (by Pr.07-31)	The low torque bias is according to the Pr.07-31 setting.	
34	Enable multi-step position control	It is used to enable multi-step position control.	

Settings	Functions	Descriptions
35	Enable position control	When this function is enabled, the pulse of PG card will change from speed command to position command.
36	Enable multi-step position input	When this function is enabled, the corresponding 15-step speed for the multi-function inputs 1-4 will be 15 positions. (Refer to Pr.04-15 to Pr.04-29)
37	Enable pulse position input command	When this function is enabled, current position will recorded to Pr.04-15 to Pr.04-29 in order.
38	Disable write EEPROM function	When this function is enabled, you can't write into EEPROM.
39	Torque command direction	When the torque command source is AVI or ACI, it can change torque direction by enabling this function.
40	Force stop	When this function is enabled, the drive will free run to stop.
41	Serial position clock	The position method of the main shaft:
42	Serial position input	When using setting 41 and setting 42, it needs to use with 2 input terminals for multi-position control.     PG position Controller (PLC)
43	Analog input resolution selection	



### 02-07 ✓ UP/DOWN Key Mode

Factory Setting: 0

Settings 0 Up/down by the accel/decel time

Up/down constant speed (Pr.02-08)

✓ The Acceleration/Deceleration Speed of the UP/DOWN Key 02-08 Unit: 0.01 with Constant Speed Settinas 0.01 ~ 1.00Hz/ms Factory Setting: 0.01

Ш These settings are used when multi-function input terminals are set to 19/20.

<b>02-09</b> ✓ Digital Input Response Time		ut Response Time	Unit: 0.001
	Settings	0.001~ 30.000 sec	Factory Setting: 0.005

ш This parameter is used for digital input terminal signal delay and confirmation. The delay time is confirmation time to prevent some uncertain interferences that would result in error (except for the counter input) in the input of the digital terminals (FWD, REV and MI1~6). Under this condition, confirmation for this parameter could be improved effectively, but the response time will be somewhat delayed.

<b>02-10</b> ✓ Digital Input Operation Direction		Unit: 1
Settings	0 ~ 65535	Factory Setting: 0

- This parameter is used to set the input signal level and it won't be affected by the SINK/SOURCE status.
- Ш Bit0 is for FWD terminal, bit1 is for REV terminal and bit2 to bit15 is for MI1 to MI14.

User can change terminal status by communicating.

For example, MI1 is set to 1 (multi-step speed command 1), MI2 is set to 2 (multi-step speed command 2). Then the forward + 2<sup>nd</sup> step speed command=1001(binary)=9 (Decimal). Only need to set Pr.02-10=9 by communication and it can forward with 2<sup>nd</sup> step speed. It doesn't need to wire any multi-function terminal.

bit15 bit14 bit13 bit12 bit11 bit10 bit9 bit8 bit7 bit6 bit5 bit4 bit3 bit2 bit1 bit0 MI14 MI13 MI12 MI11 MI10 MI9 MI8 MI7 MI6 MI5 MI4 MI3 MI2 MI1 REV

Ш

02-11 Multi-function Output 1 RA, RB, RC (Relay1)	_
Wulti-fullction Output TRA, RB, RC (Relay I)	
	Factory Setting: 11
02-12 Multi-function Output 2 MRA, MRC (Relay2)	
	Factory Setting: 1
02-13 Multi-function Output 3 (MO1)	
	Factory Setting: 0
02-14 Multi-function Output 4 (MO2)	
	Factory Setting: 0
Settings 0-40	

Settings	Functions	Descriptions
0	No Function	
1	AC Derive Operational	Active when there is an output from the drive or RUN command is ON.
2	Master Frequency Attained	Active when the AC motor drive reaches the output frequency setting.
3	Desired Frequency Attained 1 (Pr.02-19)	Active when the desired frequency (Pr.02-19) is attained.
4	Desired Frequency Attained 2 (Pr.02-21)	Active when the desired frequency (Pr.02-21) is attained.
5	Zero Speed (frequency command)	Active when frequency command =0. (the drive should be at RUN mode)
6	Zero Speed with Stop (frequency command)	Active when frequency command =0 or stop.
7	Over Torque (OT1) (Pr.06-06~06-08)	Active when detecting over-torque. Refer to Pr.06-06 (over-torque detection selection-OT1), Pr.06-07 (over-torque detection level-OT1) and Pr.06-08 (over-torque detection time-OT1).
8	Over Torque (OT2) (Pr.06-09~06-11)	Active when detecting over-torque. Refer to Pr.06-09 (over-torque detection selection-OT2), Pr.06-10 (over-torque detection level-OT2) and Pr.06-11 (over-torque detection time-OT2).
9	Drive Ready	Active when the drive is ON and no abnormality detected.
10	User-defined Low- voltage Detection	Active when the DC Bus voltage is too low. (refer to Pr.06-00 low voltage level)
11	Malfunction Indication	Active when fault occurs (except Lv stop).

Settings	Functions	Chapter 4 Parameters   V
Settings	runctions	Descriptions
12	Mechanical Brake Release (Pr.02-31)	When drive runs after Pr.02-31, it will be ON. This function should be used with DC brake and it is recommended to use contact "b"(N.C).
13	Overheat	Active when IGBT or heat sink overheats to prevent OH turn off the drive. (refer to Pr.06-05)
14	Software Braking Signal	This function is used in conjunction with a VFDB Braking Unit. The output will be activated when the drive needs help braking the load. A smooth deceleration is achieved by using this function. (refer to Pr.07-00)
15	PID Feedback Error	Active when the feedback signal is abnormal.
16	Slip Error (oSL)	Active when the slip error is detected.
17	Terminal Count Value Attained	Active when the counter reaches Terminal Counter Value (Pr.02-16).
18	Preliminary Counter Value Attained	Active when the counter reaches Preliminary Counter Value (Pr.02-17).
19	Baseblock (B.B.) Indication	Active when the output of the AC motor drive is shut off during baseblock.
20	Warning Output	Active when the warning is detected.
21	Over-voltage Warning	Active when the over-voltage is detected.
22	Over-current Stall Prevention Warning	Active when the over-current stall prevention is detected.
23	Over-voltage Stall prevention Warning	Active when the over-voltage stall prevention is detected.
24	Operation Mode Indication	Active when the operation command is controlled by external terminal.
25	Forward Command	Active when the operation direction is forward.
26	Reverse Command	Active when the operation direction is reverse.
27	Output when Current >= Pr.02-32	Active when current is >= Pr.02-32.
28	Output when Current < Pr.02-32	Active when current is < Pr.02-32.
29	Output when frequency >= Pr.02-33	Active when frequency is >= Pr.02-33.

Settings	Functions	Descriptions
30	Output when Frequency < Pr.02-33	Active when frequency is < Pr.02-33.
31	Y-connection for the Motor Coil	Active when PR.05-12 is less than PR.05-11 and time is more than Pr.05-30.
32	∆-connection for the Motor Coil	Active when PR.05-12 is higher than PR.05-11 and time is more than Pr.05-30.
33	Zero Speed (actual output frequency)	Active when the actual output frequency is 0. (the drive should be at RUN mode)
34	Zero Speed with Stop (actual output frequency)	Active when the actual output frequency is 0 or Stop. (the drive should be at RUN mode)
35	Error Output Selection 1 (Pr.06-23)	Active when Pr.06-23 is ON.
36	Error Output Selection 2 (Pr.06-24)	Active when Pr.06-24 is ON.
37	Error Output Selection 3 (Pr.06-25)	Active when Pr.06-25 is ON.
38	Error Output Selection 4 (Pr.06-26)	Active when Pr.06-26 is ON.
39	Position attained (Pr.10-19)	Active when the PG position control point reaches Pr.10-19.
40	Speed Attained (including zero speed)	Active when the output frequency reaches frequency setting.

02-15	✓ Multi-out	✓ Multi-output Direction		
	Settings	0 ~ 65535	Factory Setting: 0	

This parameter is bit setting. If the bit is 1, the multi-function output terminal will be act with opposite direction. For example, if Pr.02-11 is set to 1 and forward bit is 0, Relay 1 will be ON when the drive is running and OFF when the drive is stop.

bit3	bit2	bit1	bit0
MO2	MO1	RA	MRA

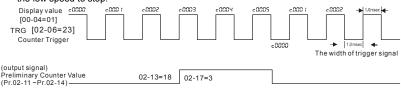
02-16	✓ Terminal (	Count Value	Unit:1
	Settings	0 ~ 65535	Factory Setting: 0



The counter trigger can be set by the multi-function terminal MI6 (set Pr.02-06 to 23). Upon completion of counting, the specified output terminal will be activated (Pr.02-11 to Pt.02-14 is set to 17.

02-17			Unit:1
	Settings	0 ~ 65535	Factory Setting: 0

 $\square$ When the counter value reaches this value, the corresponding multi-function output terminal will be activated, provided one of Pr. 02-11 to 02-14 set to 18 (Preliminary Count Value Setting). This parameter can be used for the end of the counting to make the drive runs from the low speed to stop.



Terminal Counter Value 02-14=17 02-16=5

02-18	02-18 / Digital Output Gain		Unit:1
	Settings	1 ~ 40	Factory Setting: 1

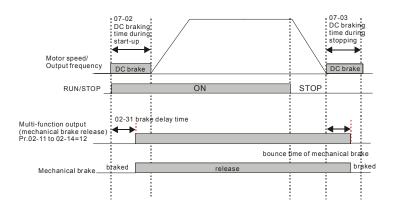
 $\Box$ It is used to set the signal for the digital output terminals (DFM-DCM) and digital frequency output (pulse X work period=50%). Output pulse per second = output frequency X Pr.02-18.

02-19		Unit: 0.01
	_	Factory Setting: 60.00/50.00
02-20		Unit: 0.01
		Factory Setting: 2.00
02-21	✓ Desired Frequency Attained 2	Unit: 0.01
		Factory Setting: 60.00/50.00
02-22		Unit: 0.01
		Factory Setting: 2.00
	Settings 0.00 ~ 600.00Hz	
	•	

Once output frequency reaches desired frequency and the corresponding multi-function output terminal is set to 2-7 or 24-27 (Pr.02-11~Pr.02-14), this multi-function output terminal will be ON.

02-31	Brake Delay	Time	Unit:0.001
	Settings	0.000~65.000 Sec	Factory Setting: 0

When the AC motor drive runs after Pr.02-31 delay time, the corresponding multi-function output terminal (12: mechanical brake release) will be ON. This function should be used with DC brake.



02-32	✓ Output Cu	✓ Output Current Level Setting for External Terminals		
	Settings	0~100%	Factory Setting: 0	

- When output current is higher than Pr.02-32, it will activate multi-function output terminal (Pr.02-11 to Pr.02-14 is set to 27).
- When output current is lower than Pr.02-32, it will activate multi-function output terminal (Pr.02-11 to Pr.02-14 is set to 28).

02-33	✓ Output E	Boundary for External Terminals	Unit:0.01
	Settings	0.00~+-60.00Hz	Factory Setting: 0.00

- When output frequency is higher than Pr.02-33, it will activate the multi-function terminal (Pr.02-11 to Pr.02-14 is set to 29).
- When output frequency is lower than Pr.02-33, it will activate the multi-function terminal (Pr.02-11 to Pr.02-14 is set to 30).

**02-34** ✓ External Operation Control Selection after Reset

Factory Setting: 0

Settings 0: Disable

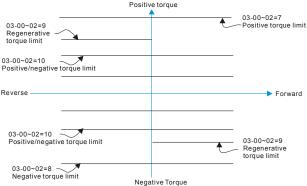
1: Drive runs if run command exists after reset

After clearing fault once a fault is detected and the external terminal for RUN keeps ON, the drive can run after pressing RESET key.

### **Group 3 Analog Input/Output Parameters**

03-00		Input 1 (AVI)	
			Factory Setting: 1
03-01		Input 2 (ACI)	
			Factory Setting: 0
03-02		Input 3 (AUI)	
			Factory Setting: 0
	Settings	0: No function	
		1: Frequency command (torque limit under TQR contro	ol mode)
		2: torque command (torque limit under speed mode)	
		3: Torque compensation command	
		4: PID target value (refer to group 8)	
		5: PID feedback signal (refer to group 8)	
		6: P.T.C. thermistor input value	
		7: Positive torque limit	
		8: Negative torque limit	
		9: Regenerative torque limit	
		10: Positive/negative torque limit	

- When it is frequency command or TQR speed limit, the corresponding value for 0~± 10V/4~20mA is 0 max. output frequency(Pr.01-00)
- When it is torque command or torque limit, the corresponding value for 0~±10V/4~20mA is 0 − max. output torque (Pr.07-22).
- When it is torque compensation, the corresponding value for 0~±10V/4~20mA is 0 rated torque.



				C	hapter 4 Parameters   V/FD-V/F	
03-	-03	nput Bi	as 1 (AVI)		Unit: 0.1	
	Settings	-10	0.0~100.0%		Factory Setting: 0	
	It is used to se	t the co	orresponding AVI volta	age of the external a	nalog input 0.	
03-	-04	nput Bi	as 1 (ACI)		Unit: 0.1	
	Settings	-10	0.0~100.0%		Factory Setting: 0	
Ш			orresponding ACI volta	age of the external a		
03-	-05	nput Bi	as 1 (AUI)		Unit: 0.1	
	Settings	-10	0.0~100.0%		Factory Setting: 0	
ш	It is used to se	t the co	orresponding AUI volta	age of the external a	nalog input 0.	
03-	-06   ✓ Positive	/negati	ve Bias Mode (AVI)			
03-	-07   ✓ Positive	✓ Positive/negative Bias Mode (ACI)				
03-	-08   ✓ Positive	/negati	ve Bias Mode (AUI)			
					Factory Setting: 0	
	Settings	0	Zero bias			
		1	Lower than bias=bi	as		

4 Serve bias as the center

In a noisy environment, it is advantageous to use negative bias to provide a noise margin. It is

The absolute value of the bias voltage while serving as the center

Greater than bias=bias

recommended NOT to use less than 1V to set the operation frequency.

03-09	✓ Analog	Input Gain 1 (AVI)	_	Unit: 1
03-10	✓ Analog	Input Gain 1 (ACI)	_	Unit: 1
03-11	✓ Analog	Input Gain 1 (AUI)		Unit: 1
	Settings	-500.0~500.0%		Factory Setting: 100.0

Parameters 03-03 to 03-11 are used when the source of frequency command is the analog voltage/current signal.

2

3

### 03-12

∧ ACI/AVI2 Selection

Factory Setting: 0

Settings

0 ACI

1 AVI 2

There are two AVI analog inputs can be used when this parameter is set to 1 and the jumper 1 on the control board is set to AVI2. At this moment, ACI is for voltage input.

03-13		Unit: 0.011
03-14		Unit: 0.01
03-15		Unit: 0.01
	Settings 0.00 to 2.00 sec	Factory Setting: 0.01

These input delays can be used to filter noisy analog signal.

### 03-16

✓ Addition Function of the Analog Input

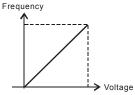
Factory Setting: 0

Settings

0 Disable (AVI, ACI, AUI)

1 Enable

When Pr.03-16 is set to 0 and the analog input setting is the same, the priority for AVI, ACI and AUI are AVI>ACI>AUI.



Fcommand=[(ay $\pm$ bias)\*gain]\*  $\frac{Fmax(01-00)}{10V \text{ or } 16mA}$ 

Fcommand: the corresponding frequency for 10V or 20mA

ay: 10 or 16mA bias: Pr.03-03,Pr. 03-04, Pr.03-05

gain: Pr.03-09, Pr.03-10, Pr.03-11

### 03-17

Loss of the ACI Signal

Factory Setting: 0

Settings

0 Disable

Continue operation at the last frequency



- 2 Decelerate to stop
- 3 Stop immediately and display E.F.

Ш This parameter determines the behavior when ACI is lost.

03-18		utput Selection	Unit: 1
	Settings	00 to 19	Factory Setting: 00

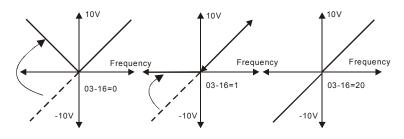
Settings	Functions	Descriptions
0	Output frequency (Hz)	Max. frequency Pr.01-00 is regarded as 100%.
1	Frequency command (Hz)	Max. frequency Pr.01-00 is regarded as 100%.
2	Motor speed (Hz)	600Hz is regarded as 100%
3	Output current (rms)	2.5 X rated current is regarded as 100%
4	Output voltage	2 X rated voltage is regarded as 100%
5	DC Bus Voltage	450V (900V)=100%
6	Power factor	-1.000~1.000=100%
7	Power	Rated power is regarded as 100%
8	Output torque	Full-load torque is regarded as 100%
9	AVI	0~10V=0~100%
10	ACI	0~20mA=0~100%
11	AUI	-10~10V=0~100%
12	q-axis current	(2.5 X rated current) is regarded as 100%
13	q-axis feedback value	(2.5 X rated current) is regarded as 100%
14	d-axis current	(2.5 X rated current) is regarded as 100%

Settings	Functions	Descriptions
15	d-axis feedback value	(2.5 X rated current) is regarded as 100%
16	q-axis voltage	250V (500V) =100%
17	d-axis voltage	250V (500V) =100%
18	Torque command	Rated torque is regarded as 100%
19	Pulse frequency command	Max. frequency Pr.01-00 is regarded as 100%.

03-19	∧ Analog C	Output Gain	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0 to 200.0%	Factory Setting: 100.0

- It is used to adjust the analog voltage level that terminal AFM outputs.
- This parameter is set the corresponding voltage of the analog output 0.

## M Analog Output Value in REV Direction Settings 0 Absolute value in REV direction 1 Output 0V in REV direction 2 Output negative voltage in REV direction



Selection for the analog output direction

### **Group 4 Multi-Step Speed Parameters**

04-00		Unit: 0.01
04-01		Unit: 0.01
04-02	⊮3rd Step Speed Frequency	Unit: 0.01
04-03		Unit: 0.01
04-04		Unit: 0.01
04-05	⊮6th Step Speed Frequency	Unit: 0.01
04-06		Unit: 0.01
04-07	₩8th Step Speed Frequency	Unit: 0.01
04-08	₩9th Step Speed Frequency	Unit: 0.01
04-09		Unit: 0.01
04-10		Unit: 0.01
04-11		Unit: 0.01
04-12		Unit: 0.01
04-13		Unit: 0.01
04-14	№ 15th Step Speed Frequency	Unit: 0.01
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	F

Factory Setting: 0.00

Settings 0.00 to 600.00 Hz

The Multi-Function Input Terminals (refer to Pr.02-01 to 02-06) are used to select one of the  $\square$ AC motor drive Multi-step speeds. The speeds (frequencies) are determined by Pr.04-00 to 04-14 as shown above.

04-15		Unit: 0
04-16		Unit: 0
04-17	✓ Multi-position 3	Unit: 0
04-18		Unit: 0
04-19	✓ Multi-position 5	Unit: 0
04-20	✓ Multi-position 6	Unit: 0
04-21	✓ Multi-position 7	Unit: 0
04-22	✓ Multi-position 8	Unit: 0
04-23	✓ Multi-position 9	Unit: 0
04-24	✓ Multi-position 10	Unit: 0
04-25	✓ Multi-position 11	Unit: 0

Onapici +	, arameters	/ ART - ARROY / - ARR	
04-26	Multi-posi	ition 12	Unit: 0
04-27		ition 13	Unit: 0
04-28	Multi-posit	tion 14	Unit: 0
04-29		tion 15	Unit: 0
	Settings	0.00 to 65535	Factory Setting: 0

The Multi-Function Input Terminals (refer to Pr.02-01 to 02-06) are used to select one of the multi-position 1-4 (set to 1-4), enable multi-position control function (set to 36) and enable multi-position input (set to 37). First, set the multi-function terminal to be ON by setting 36 and then set 37 to write different position into Pr.04-15 to Pr.04-29. After press RUN, the multi-position terminals 1-4 will be changed to control the position.

### Group 5 Motor Parameters

05-00	Motor Auto Tuning			
'				Factory Setting: 0
	Settings	0	No function	
		1	Rolling test	
		2	Static Test	
		3	Reserved	

- $\Box$ Starting auto tuning by pressing RUN key and it will write the measure value into Pr.05-05 to Pr.05-09 for motor 1 and Pr.05-17 to Pr.05-21 for motor 2.
- Ш The steps to AUTO-Tuning are: (when setting to 1)
  - 1 Make sure that all the parameters are set to factory settings and the motor wiring is correct.
  - 2. Make sure the motor has no-load before executing auto-tuning and the shaft is not connected to any belt or gear motor. It is recommended to set to 2 or 3 if the motor can't separate from the load.
  - 3. Motor 1: fill in Pr.01-02, Pr.01-01, Pr.05-01, Pr.05-02, Pr.05-03 and Pr.05-04 with correct values. Refer to motor capacity to set accel./decel. time.
    - Motor 2: fill in Pr.01-36, Pr.01-35, Pr.05-13, Pr.05-14, Pr.05-15 and Pr.05-16 with correct values. Refer to motor capacity to set accel./decel. time.
  - 4 When Pr.05-00 is set to 1, the AC motor drive will execute auto-tuning immediately after receiving a "RUN" command. (NOTE: the motor will run!)
  - 5. After executing, please check if there are values filled in Pr.05-05 to Pr.05-09 for motor 1 and Pr 05-17 to Pr 05-21 for motor 2
- $\Box$ If Pr.05-00 is set to 2, it needs to input Pr.05-05 for motor 1/Pr.05-17 for motor 2. If Pr.05-00 is set to 3, no need to input no-load current and only need to confirm that the shaft is locked.

## NOTE

- 1. In torque/vector control mode, it is not recommended to have motors run in parallel.
- 2. It is not recommended to use torque/vector control mode if motor rated power exceeds the rated power of the AC motor drive.
- 3. When tuning 2 motors, it needs to set multi-function input terminals or change Pr.05-10 for motor 1/motor 2 selection.
- 4. The no-load current is usually 20~50% X rated current.
- 5. The rated speed can't be larger or equal to 120f/p.

Chapter 4 Parameters   VI-DI-VI-					
05-01	Full-load	Current of Motor 1	Unit: Amp		
	Settings	40 to 100%	Factory Setting: 90%		

This value should be set according to the rated frequency of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. The factory setting is 90% X rated current.

05-02		ower of Motor 1	Unit: kW
	Settings	0 to 655.35	Factory Setting: #.##

It is used to set rated power of the motor 1. The factory setting is the power of the drive.

05-03						
	Settings	0 to 65535	Factory Setting: 1710			

It is used to set the rated speed of the motor and need to set according to the value indicated on the motor nameplate.

05-04	Number of	Motor Poles 1	Unit: 1
	Settings	2 to 20	Factory Setting: 4

It is used to set the number of motor poles (must be an even number).

05-05	No-load Cu	irrent of Motor 1	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 100%	Factory Setting: 40%

The factory setting is 40% X rated current.

05-06	Rotor Resis	Rotor Resistance R1 of Motor 1					
05-07	Rr of Motor	1		Unit: 1			
	Settings	0~65.535Ω	Facto	ry Setting: 0			

05-08	Lm of Motor 1					
05-09	Lx of Motor '	Lx of Motor 1				
	Settings	0~6553.5mH	Factory Setting: 0			



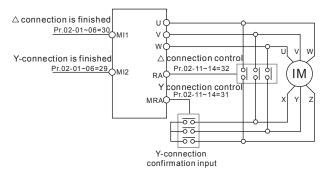
						Chapter 4 Parameters	VFD-VE
05-10	Motor 1/Mo	otor 2 S	election			•	•
						Factor	y Setting: 0
	Settings	1	Motor 1				
		2	Motor 2				
□ It	is used to se	t the m	otor that driv	en by the AC moto	r drive.		
05-11	✓ Frequer	ncy for	Y-connectio	n/ ∆–connection Sw	ritch		Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00	to 600.00H	z		Factory Se	tting: 60.00
05-12	Y-connecti	ion /∆–d	connection S	witch			
						Factor	y Setting: 0
	Settings	0	Disable				

**Enable** Ш It is used to enable/disable Y-connection/  $\Delta$ -connection Switch.

1

 $\Box$ When Pr.05-12 is set to 1, the drive will select by Pr.05-11 setting and current motor frequency to switch motor to Y-connection or ∆-connection. AT the same time, it will also affect motor parameters (Pr.05-01 to 05-10/Pr.05-13 to Pr.05-21).

> Y-△ connection switch: can be used for wide range motor Y connection for low speed: higher torque can be used for rigid tapping △connection for high speed: higher torque can be used for high-speed drilling



05-30	✓ Delay Tir	ne for Y-connection/∆ –connection	Unit: 0.001
	Settings	0 to 60.00	Factory Setting: 0.200

Ш It is used to set the switch delay time of Y-connection/ $\Delta$  –connection.

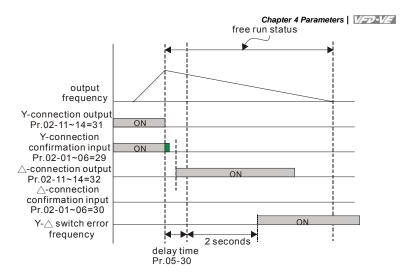
When output frequency reaches Y-connection/∆ -connection switch frequency, drive will delay

by Pr.05-30 before multi-function output terminals are active. ∧-conncetion confirmation input U 02-01~06=30 V @ ₩¢ MI1 Y-connection confirmation MI2 U V W input MRA 02-01~06=29 RA IM ∧-connection output 02-11~14=32 Y-connection output 02-11~14=31 Υ 7 Free run status 2Hz ▼ Y-∧ switch 2Hz frequency =60Hz Output Frequency Y-connection output ON ON Pr.02-11~14=31 Y-conenction confirmation input ON ON Pr.02-01~06=29 ∧-connection output ON Pr.02-11~14=32 ∧-connection ON confirmation input Pr.02-01~06=30 ON ON ON drive output

delay time

Pr.05-30

:mechanical bounce time



05-13 Full-load	d Current of Motor 2	Unit: 1%
Settings	40 to 100%	Factory Setting: 90%

This value should be set according to the rated frequency of the motor as indicated on the motor nameplate. The factory setting is 90% X rated current.

05-14		wer of Motor 2	Unit: kW
	Settings	0 to 655.35	Factory Setting: #.##

It is used to set rated power of the motor 2. The factory setting is the power of the drive.

05-15	✓ Rated Sp.		
	Settings	0 to 65535	Factory Setting: 1710

It is used to set the rated speed of the motor and need to set according to the value indicated on the motor nameplate.

05-16	Number of	Unit: 1	
	Settings	2 to 20	Factory Setting: 4

It is used to set the number of motor poles (must be an even number).

05-17	No-load Cu	urrent of Motor 2	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 100%	Factory Setting: 40%

The factory setting is 40% X rated current.

05-18	Rotor Resistance R1 of Motor 2			
05-19	Rr of Motor	2	Unit: 1	
	Settings	0~65.535Ω	Factory Setting: 0	

 05-20
 Lm of Motor 2

 05-21
 Lx of Motor 2

 Settings
 0~6553.5mH
 Factory Setting: 0

It will have different setting by the rated current.

05-22	✓ Torque (	Compensation Time Constant	Unit: 0.001
	Settings	0.001 to 10.000 sec	Factory Setting: 0.020
05-23	✓ Slip Con	npensation Time Constant	Unit: 0.001
	Settings	0.001 to 10.000 sec	Factory Setting: 0.100

- Setting Pr.05-22 and Pr.05-23 change the response time for the compensation.
- When Pr.05-22 and Pr.05-23 are set to 10.00 seconds, its response time for the compensation will be the longest. But if the settings are too short, unstable system may occur.

05-24	✓ Torque C	ompensation Gain	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to10	Factory Setting: 0

- This parameter may be set so that the AC motor drive will increase its voltage output to obtain a higher torque. Only to be used for SVC control mode.
- Too high torque compensation can overheat the motor.

05-25	✓ Slip Comp	pensation Gain	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00 to10.00	Factory Setting: 0.00

When the asynchronous motor is driven by the drive, the load and slip will be increased. This parameter can be used to correct frequency and lower the slip to make the motor can run near the synchronous speed under rated current. When the output current is larger than the motor



no-load current, the drive will compensate the frequency by Pr.05-25 setting. If the actual speed is slower than expectation, please increase the setting and vice versa.

 $\square$ It is only valid in SVC mode.

05-26	✓ Slip Deviation Level			Unit: 1
'	Settings	0 to	1000% (0: disable)	Factory Setting: 0
05-27	✓ Detection	n time	of Slip Deviation	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0	to 10.0 sec	Factory Setting: 1.0
05-28	✓ Over Slip Treatment			
				Factory Setting: 0
	Settings	0	Warn and keep operation	
		1	Warn and ramp to stop	
		2	Warn and coast to stop	

 $\square$ Pr.05-26 to Pr.05-28 are used to set allowable slip level/time and over slip treatment when the drive is running.

05-29		Sain	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 10000 (0: disable)	Factory Setting: 2000

Ш The motor will have current wave motion in some specific area. It can improve this situation by setting this parameter. (When it is high frequency or run with PG, Pr.05-29 can be set to 0. when the current wave motion happens in the low frequency, please increase Pr.05-29.)

05-31	Accumulativ	e Motor Operation Time (Min.)	Unit: 1
	Settings	00 to1439	Factory Setting: 00

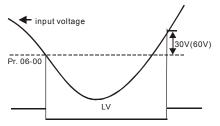
05-32	Accumulativ	ve Motor Operation Time (Day)	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 65535	Factory Setting: 0

Ш Pr. 05-31 and Pr.05-32 are used to record the motor operation time. They can be cleared by setting to 00 and time is less than 60 seconds is not recorded.

### **Group 6 Protection Parameters**

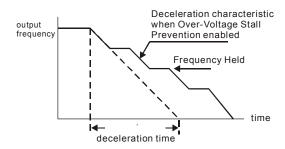
06-00	Low Volta	age Level		Unit: 0.1
	Settings	230V series	160.0~220.0Vdc	Factory Setting: 180.0
		460V series	320.0~440.0Vdc	Factory Setting: 360.0

It is used to set the Lv level.



06-01	Over-Vol	tage Stall Pre	vention	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	230V series	350.0~450.0Vdc	Factory Setting: 380.0
		460V series	700.0~900.0Vdc	Factory Setting: 760.0

During deceleration, the DC bus voltage may exceed its Maximum Allowable Value due to motor regeneration. When this function is enabled, the AC motor drive will not decelerate further and keep the output frequency constant until the voltage drops below the preset value again.



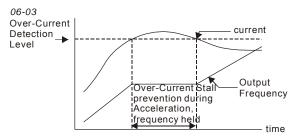
06-02					
				Factory Setting: 0	
	Settings	0	Warn and keep operation		
		1	Warn and ramp to stop		
		2	Warn and coast to stop		



Ш It is used to set the phase-loss treatment. The phase-loss will effect driver's control characteristic and life

06-03	✓ Over-Curr	ent Stall Prevention during Acceleration	Unit: 1
	Settings	00~250%	Factory Setting: 170

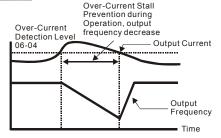
Ш During acceleration, the AC drive output current may increase abruptly and exceed the value specified by Pr.06-03 due to rapid acceleration or excessive load on the motor. When this function is enabled, the AC drive will stop accelerating and keep the output frequency constant until the current drops below the maximum value.



actual acceleration time when over-current stall prevention is enabled

06-04	✓ Over-curr	rent Stall Prevention during Operation	Unit: 1
	Settings	00 to 250%	Factory Setting: 170

 $\square$ If the output current exceeds the setting specified in Pr.06-04 when the drive is operating, the drive will decrease its output frequency to prevent the motor stall. If the output current is lower than the setting specified in Pr.06-04, the drive will accelerate again to catch up with the set frequency command value.



over-current stall prevention during operation

06-05			me Selection of Stall Prevention at	
				Factory Setting: 0
	Settings	0	by current accel/decel time	
		1	by the 1st accel/decel time	
		2	by the 2nd accel/decel time	
		3	by the 3rd accel/decel time	
		4	by the 4th accel/decel time	
		5	by auto accel/decel time	

It is used to set the accel./decel. time selection when stall prevention occurs at constant speed.

06-06	✓ Over-torq					
			Factory Setting: 0			
	Settings	0	Over-Torque detection disabled.			
		1	Over-torque detection during constant speed operation, continue to operate after detection			
		2	Over-torque detection during constant speed operation, stop operation after detection			
		3	Over-torque detection during operation, continue to operate after detection			
		4	Over-torque detection during operation, stop operation after detection			

<b>06-07</b> // Over-torque Detection Leve	I (OT1) Unit: 1
Settings 10 to 250%	Factory Setting: 150
<b>06-08</b> ✓ Over-torque Detection Time	(OT1) Unit: 0.1
Settings 0.0 to 60.0 sec	Factory Setting: 0.1



#### 06-09 ✓ Over-torque Detection Selection (OT2)

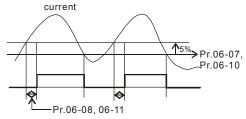
Factory Setting: 0

- Over-Torque detection disabled. 0
- 1 Over-torque detection during constant speed operation, continue to operate after detection
- 2 Over-torque detection during constant speed operation, stop operation after detection
- 3 Over-torque detection during operation, continue to operate after detection
- 4 Over-torque detection during operation, stop operation after detection

06-10	✓ Over-tore	que Detection Level (OT2)	Unit: 1
	Settings	10 to 250%	Factory Setting: 150

06-11	✓ Over-torq	ue Detection Time (OT2)	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 60.0 sec	Factory Setting: 0.1

 $\omega$ Pr.06-06 and Pr.06-09 determine the operation mode of the drive after the over-torque is detected via the following method: if the output current exceeds the over-torque detection level (Pr.06-19) and also exceeds the Pr.06-08 Over-Torque Detection Time, the fault code "OT1/OT2" is displayed. If a Multi-Functional Output Terminal is to over-torque detection, the output is on. Please refer to Pr.02-11~02-14 for details.



06-12	06-12 // Current Limit		Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 250%	Factory Setting: 150

Ш It is used to set the current limit

### 06-13 ✓ Electronic Thermal Relay Selection (Motor 1)

Factory Setting: 2

Settings 0 Inverter motor

Special motor
 Disabled

**06-27** 

✓ Electronic Thermal Relay Selection (Motor 2)

Factory Setting: 2

Settings 0 Inverter motor

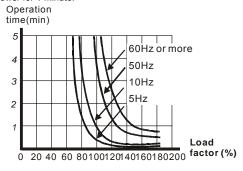
1 Special motor

2 Disabled

It is used to prevent self-cooled motor overheats under low speed. User can use electrical thermal relay to limit driver's output power.

06-14		Thermal Characteristic for Motor 1	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	30.0 to 600.0 sec	Factory Setting: 60.0
06-28		Thermal Characteristic for Motor 2	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	30.0 to 600.0 sec	Factory Setting: 60.0

The parameter is set by the output frequency, current and operation time of the drive for activating the I<sup>2</sup>t electronic thermal protection function. The graph below shows I<sup>2</sup>t curves for 150% output power for 1 minute.



06-15		Over-heat (OH) Warning	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 110.0 °C	Factory Setting: 85.0

1/2	7	Д	7/	7
				_

	_		Chapter 4 Farameters   Value 1
06-16	✓ Stall Pr	revention Limit Level	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 100% (refer to Pr.06-03, Pr.06-04)	Factory Setting: 50

When operation frequency is larger than Pr.01-01, Pr06-03=150%, Pr. 06-04=100% and Pr. 06-28=80%:

Stall Prevention Level during acceleration = 06-03×06-28=150×80%=120%.

Stall Prevention Level at constant speed= 06-03x06-28=100x80%=80%.

06-17	Present Fault Record
06-18	Second Most Recent Fault Record
06-19	Third Most Recent Fault Record
06-20	Fourth Recent Fault Record
06-21	Fifth Most Recent Fault Record
06-22	Sixth Most Recent Fault Record

06-22	Sixth Most I	Recent I	Fault Record	
				Factory Setting: 0
	Readings	0	No fault	
		1	Over-current during acceleration (ocA)	
		2	Over-current during deceleration (ocd)	
		3	Over-current during constant speed (ocn)	
		4	Ground fault (GFF)	
		5	IGBT short-circuit (occ)	
		6	Over-curent at stop (ocS)	
		7	Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA)	
		8	Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd)	
		9	Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn)	
		10	Over-voltage at stop (ovS)	
		11	Low-voltage during acceleration (LvA)	
		12	Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd)	
		13	Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn)	
		14	Low-voltage at stop (LvS)	
		15	Phase loss (PHL)	
		16	IGBT heat sink over-heat (oH1)	
		17	Heat sink over-heat (oH2)(for 40HP above)	
		18	TH1 open loop error (tH1o)	
		19	TH2 open loop error (tH2o)	
		20	Fan error signal output	
		21	Over-load (oL) (150% 1Min)	

22 Motor 1 over-load (EoL1) 23 Motor 2 over-load (EoL2) 24 Motor PTC overheat (oH3) 25 Fuse error (FuSE) 26 Over-torque 1 (ot1) 27 over-torque 1 (ot2) 28 Insufficient torque 1 29 Insufficient torque 2 30 Memory write-in error (cF1) 31 Memory read-out error (cF2) 32 Isum current detection error (cd0) 33 U-phase current detection error (cd1) 34 V-phase current detection error (cd2) 35 W-phase current detection error (cd3) 36 Clamp current detection error (Hd0) 37 Over-current detection error (Hd1) 38 Over-voltage detection error (Hd2) 39 Ground current detection error (Hd3) 40 Auto tuning error (AuE) 41 PID feedback loss (AFE) 42 PG feedback error (PGF1) 43 PG feedback loss (PGF2) 44 PG feedback stall (PGF3) 45 PG slip error (PGF4) 46 PG ref input error (PGr1) 47 PG ref loss (PGr2) 48 Analog current input loss (ACE) 49 External fault input (EF) 50 Emergency stop (EF1)

External Base Block (B.B.)

Password error (PcodE)

51

52



		Chapter 4 Parameters	1/22/1/2
53	Software error (ccodE)		
54	Communication error (cE1)		
55	Communication error (cE2)		
56	Communication error (cE3)		
57	Communication error (cE4)		
58	Communication Time-out (cE10)		
59	PU time-out (cP10)		
60	Brake transistor error (bF)		
61	Y-connection/Δ-connection switch e	error (ydc)	
62	Decel. Energy Backup Error (dEb)		

- It will record when the fault occurs and force stopping. For the Lv, it will record when it is operation, or it will warn without record.
- Setting 62: when DEB function is enabled, the drive will execute DEB and record to the Pr.06-07 to Pr.06-22 simultaneously.

06-23	✓ Fault Or	utput Option 1	Unit: 1
06-24	✓ Fault Or	utput Option 2	Unit: 1
06-25		Unit: 1	
06-26		utput Option 4	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 65535 sec (refer to bit table for fault code)	Factory Setting: 0

These parameters can be used with multi-function output (set Pr.02-11 to Pr.02-14 to 35-38) for the specific requirement. When the fault occurs, the corresponding terminals will be activated (It needs to convert binary value to decimal value to fill in Pr.06-23 to Pr.06-26).

Fault code	Bit0	Bit1	Bit2	Bit3	Bit4	Bit5	Bit6
rault code	current	Volt.	OL	SYS	FBK	EXI	CE
0: No fault							
1: Over-current during acceleration (ocA)	•						
2: Over-current during deceleration (ocd)	•						
3: Over-current during constant speed (ocn)	•						
4: Ground fault (GFF)						•	
5: IGBT short-circuit (occ)	•						

Fault code	Bit0	Bit1	Bit2	Bit3	Bit4	Bit5	Bit6
rauit code	current	Volt.	OL	SYS	FBK	EXI	CE
6: Over-curent at stop (ocS)	•						
7: Over-voltage during acceleration (ovA)		•					
8: Over-voltage during deceleration (ovd)		•					
9: Over-voltage during constant speed (ovn)		•					
10: Over-voltage at stop (ovS)		•					
11: Low-voltage during acceleration (LvA)		•					
12: Low-voltage during deceleration (Lvd)		•					
13: Low-voltage during constant speed (Lvn)		•					
14: Low-voltage at stop (LvS)		•					
15: Phase loss (PHL)						•	
16: IGBT heat sink over-heat (oH1)			•				
17: Heat sink over-heat (oH2)(for 40HP above)			•				
18: TH1 open loop error (tH1o)			•				
19: TH2 open loop error (tH2o)			•				
20: Fan error signal output						•	
21: over-load (oL) (150% 1Min)			•				
22: Motor 1 over-load (EoL1)			•				
23: Motor 2 over-load (EoL2)			•				
24: Motor PTC overheat (oH3)			•				
25: Fuse error (FuSE)						•	
26: over-torque 1 (ot1)			•				
27: over-torque 1 (ot2)			•				
28: Insufficient torque 1	•						
29: Insufficient torque 2	•						

	1			Chapt	er 4 Paran	neters   🛚	FD-VE
Fault code	Bit0	Bit1	Bit2	Bit3	Bit4	Bit5	Bit6
i aun code	current	Volt.	OL	SYS	FBK	EXI	CE
30: Memory write-in error (cF1)				•			
31: Memory read-out error (cF2)				•			
32: Isum current detection error (cd0)				•			
33: U-phase current detection error (cd1)				•			
34: V-phase current detection error (cd2)				•			
35: W-phase current detection error (cd3)				•			
36: Clamp current detection error (Hd0)				•			
37: Over-current detection error (Hd1)				•			
38: Over-voltage detection error (Hd2)				•			
39: Ground current detection error (Hd3)				•			
40: Auto tuning error (AuE)				•			
41: PID feedback loss (AFE)					•		
42: PG feedback error (PGF1)					•		
43: PG feedback loss (PGF2)					•		
44: PG feedback stall (PGF3)					•		
45: PG slip error (PGF4)					•		
46: PG ref input error (PGr1)					•		
47: PG ref loss (PGr2)					•		
48: Analog current input loss (ACE)					•		
49: External fault input (EF)						•	_
50: Emergency stop (EF1)						•	
51: External Base Block (B.B.)						•	
52: Password error (PcodE)				•			

Fault and	Bit0	Bit1	Bit2	Bit3	Bit4	Bit5	Bit6
Fault code	current	Volt.	OL	SYS	FBK	EXI	CE
53: Software error (ccodE)				•			
54: Communication error (cE1)							•
55: Communication error (cE2)							•
56: Communication error (cE3)							•
57: Communication error (cE4)							•
58: Communication Time-out (cE10)							•
59: PU time-out (cP10)							•
60: Brake transistor error (bF)						•	
61: Y-connection/∆-connection switch error (ydc)						•	
62: Decel. Energy Backup Error (dEb)		•					

# **06-29** ✓ PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) Detection Selection

Factory Setting: 0

Settings 0 Warn and keep operating

1 Warn and ramp to stop

2 Warn and coast to stop

It is used to set the treatment after detecting PTC.

06-30		I	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 100.0%	Factory Setting: 50.0

It is used to set the PTC level, and the corresponding value for 100% is max. analog input value.

06-31		ne for PTC Detection	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00 to 10.00 秒	Factory Setting: 0.20

### **Group 7 Special Parameters**

9	Unit: 0.1
Settings 230V series 350.0~450.0Vdc	Factory Setting: 380.0
460V series 700.0~900.0Vdc	Factory Setting: 760.0

Ш This parameter sets the DC-bus voltage at which the brake chopper is activated.

07	-01    ✓ DC Bral	ing Current Level	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 100%	Factory Setting: 0
Ш	This paramete	sets the level of DC Braking Curren	t output to the motor during start-up and
	-4: \\//	#i DO Dli O	stad Current (Pr 00 01) is regarded as 1000

stopping. When setting DC Braking Current, the Rated Current (Pr.00-01) is regarded as 100%. It is recommended to start with a low DC Braking Current Level and then increase until proper holding torque has been attained.

Ш When it is in FOCPG/TQRPG mode, it can enable DC braking function by setting to any value.

<b>07-02</b> ✓ DC Braking Time during Start-up		Unit: 0.1
Setting	s 0.0 to 60.0 sec	Factory Setting: 0.0

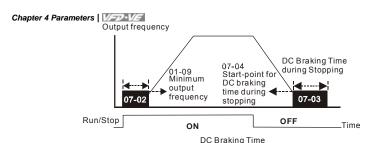
Ш This parameter determines the duration of the DC Braking current after a RUN command. When the time has elapsed, the AC motor drive will start accelerating from the Minimum Frequency (Pr.01-05).

<b>07-03</b> ✓ DC Braking Time during Stopping		Unit: 0.1
Settin	gs 0.0 to 60.0 sec	Factory Setting: 0.0

Ш This parameter determines the duration of the DC Braking current during stopping.

07-04	✓ Start-Pe	oint for DC Braking	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00 to 600.00Hz	Factory Setting: 0.00

Ш This parameter determines the frequency when DC Braking will begin during deceleration.



- DC Braking during Start-up is used for loads that may move before the AC drive starts, such as fans and pumps. Under such circumstances, DC Braking can be used to hold the load in position before setting it in motion.
- DC Braking during stopping is used to shorten the stopping time and also to hold a stopped load in position. For high inertia loads, a dynamic braking resistor may also be needed for fast decelerations.

07-05	DC Braking	Proportional Gain	Unit: 1
	Settings	1 to 500Hz	Factory Setting: 50

It is used to set the output voltage gain when DC braking.

# **07-06** ✓ Momentary Power Loss Operation Selection

Factory Setting: 0

Settings 0 Operation stops after momentary power loss.

- Operation continues after momentary power loss, speed search starts with the Master Frequency reference value.
- 2 Operation continues after momentary power loss, speed search starts with the minimum frequency.
- This parameter determines the operation mode when the AC motor drive restarts from a momentary power loss.
- In PG control mode, the AC motor drive will execute the speed search function automatically by the PG speed when this setting isn't set to 0.

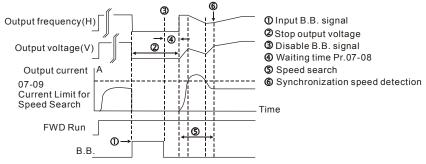
07-07		Unit: 0.1	
	Settings	0.1 to 5.0 sec	Factory Setting: 2.0



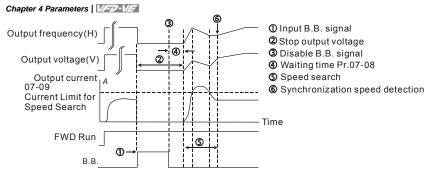
- Ш If the duration of a power loss is less than this parameter setting, the AC motor drive will resume operation. If it exceeds the Maximum Allowable Power Loss Time, the AC motor drive output is then turned off (coast stop).
- Ш The selected operation after power loss in Pr.07-06 is only executed when the maximum allowable power loss time is ≤5 seconds and the AC motor drive displays "Lu". But if the AC motor drive is powered off due to overload, even if the maximum allowable power loss time is ≤5 seconds, the operation mode as set in Pr.07-06 is not executed. In that case it starts up normally.

07-08	<b>⊮</b> Baseblock	Time for Speed Search (BB)	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.1 to 5.0 sec	Factory Setting: 0.5

 $\Box$ When momentary power loss is detected, the AC drive will block its output and then wait for a specified period of time (determined by Pr.07-08, called Base-Block Time) before resuming operation. This parameter should be set at a value to ensure that any residual regeneration voltage from the motor on the output has disappeared before the drive is activated again.



B.B. Search with last output frequency downward timing chart



B.B. Search with minimum output frequency upward timing chart

07-09    Current Limit for Speed Search		mit for Speed Search	Unit: 1
	Settings	20 to 200%	Factory Setting: 150

- Following a momentary power loss, the AC motor drive will start its speed search operation only if the output current is greater than the value set by Pr.8-07. When the output current is less than the value of Pr.8-07, the AC motor drive output frequency is at "speed synchronization point". The drive will start to accelerate or decelerate back to the operating frequency at which it was running prior to the power loss.
- When executing speed search, the V/f curve is operated by group 1 setting. The maximum current for the optimum accel./decel. and start speed search is set by Pr.07-09.

07-	∙10	₩Base Block Speed Search				
			Factory Setting: 0			
Settings 0 Stop operation		Stop operation				
		1	Speed search starts with last frequency command			
		2	Speed search starts with minimum output frequency			
	This parameter determines the AC motor drive restart method after External Base Block is					
	enabled.					

In PG control mode, the AC motor drive will execute the speed search function automatically by the PG speed when this setting isn't set to 0.

07-11		tart After Fault	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 10	Factory Setting: 0

- Only after an over-current OC or over-voltage OV fault occurs, the AC motor drive can be reset/restarted automatically up to 10 times.
- Setting this parameter to 0 will disable the reset/restart operation after any fault has occurred.

  When enabled, the AC motor drive will restart with speed search, which starts at the frequency before the fault. To set the waiting time before restart after a fault, please set Pr. 07-08 Base Block Time for Speed Search.

### **07-12** ✓ Speed Search during Start-up

Factory Setting: 0

- Settings 0 Disable
  - Speed search from maximum frequency
  - 2 Speed search from start-up frequency
  - 3 Speed search from minimum frequency
- This parameter is used for starting and stopping a motor with high inertia. A motor with high inertia will take a long time to stop completely. By setting this parameter, the user does not need to wait for the motor to come to a complete stop before restarting the AC motor drive. If a PG card and encoder is used on the drive and motor, then the speed search will start from the speed that is detected by the encoder and accelerate quickly to the commanded frequency. The output current is set by the Pr.07-09.
- In PG control mode, the AC motor drive will execute the speed search function automatically by the PG speed when this setting isn't set to 0.

### **07-13** ✓ Decel. Time Selection for Momentary Power Loss (DEB function)

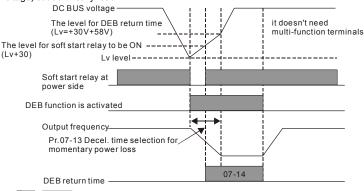
Factory Setting: 0

Settings	0	Disable
	1	1st decel. time
	2	2 <sup>nd</sup> decel. time
	3	3 <sup>rd</sup> decel. time
	4	4 <sup>th</sup> decel. time
	5	Current decel. time
	6	Auto decel. Time

 $\ \square$  This parameter is used for the decel. time selection for momentary power loss.

<b>07-14</b> ✓ DEB Return Time		turn Time	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 25.0 sec	Factory Setting: 0.0

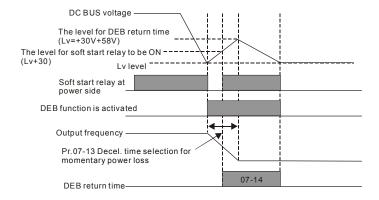
- The DEB (Deceleration Energy Backup) function is the AC motor drive decelerates to stop after momentary power loss. When the momentary power loss occurs, this function can be used for the motor to decelerate to 0 speed with deceleration stop method. When the power is on again, motor will run again after DEB return time.
- Status 1: Insufficient power supply due to momentary power-loss/unstable power (due to low voltage)/sudden heavy-load



NOTE

When Pr.07-14 is set to 0, the AC motor drive will be stopped and won't re-start at the power-on again.

### Status 2: unexpected power off, such as momentary power loss



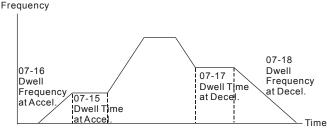




For VFD-VE series, the DEB function can be used by deceleration time via EF without using external terminals. For example, in textile machinery, you will hope that all the machines can be decelerated to stop to prevent broken stitching when power loss. In this case, the host controller will send a message to the AC motor drive to use DEB function with deceleration time via EF.

07-15	✓ Dwell Tim	ne at Accel.	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00 to 600.00 sec	Factory Setting: 0.00
07-16	✓ Dwell Fre	quency at Accel.	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00 to 600.00 Hz	Factory Setting: 0.00
07-17	✓ Dwell Tim	ne at Decel.	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00 to 600.00 sec	Factory Setting: 0.00
07-18	✓ Dwell Free	quency at Decel.	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00 to 600.00 Hz	Factory Setting: 0.00

- $\square$ In the heavy load situation, Dwell can make stable output frequency temporarily.
- Pr.07-15 to Pr.07-18 is for heavy load to prevent OV or OC occurs.



Dwell at accel /decel

07-19						
	Factory Set					
5	Settings 0 Fan always ON		Fan always ON			
		1	1 minute after AC motor drive stops, fan will be OFF			
		2	AC motor drive runs and fan ON, AC motor drive stops and fan OFF			
		3	Fan ON to run when preliminary heat sink temperature attained			
	4 Fan always OFF					

Ш This parameter is used for the fan control.

When the setting is too long, the control will be stable but the control response will be delay.

When the setting is too short, the response will be quickly but the control maybe unstable.

User can adjust the setting by the control and response situation.

O7-24 Speed Limit Selection

Factory Setting: 0

Settings 0 By Pr.07-25 and Pr.07-26

1 Frequency command source (Pr.00-20)

torque

frequency

07-26 07-25

Pr.07-24=0

Running/opposite running direction are

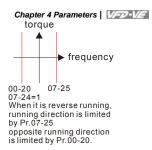
limited by Pr.07-25

and Pr.07-26.

torque

or-26 00-20
07-24=1
When it is forward running, running direction is limited by Pr.00-20 opposite running direction

is limited by Pr.07-26.



07-25	✓ Torque M	ode +Speed Limit	Unit: 1
07-26	✓ Torque M	ode-Speed Limit	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 120%	Factory Setting: 10

These parameters are used in the torque mode to limit the running direction and opposite direction. (Pr.01-00 max. output frequency=100%)

#### 07-27

✓ Source of Torque Offset

Factory Setting: 0

Settings 0 Disable

1 Analog input (Pr.03-00)

- 2 Torque offset setting
- 3 Control by external terminal (by Pr.07-29 to Pr.07-31)
- This parameter is the source of torque offset.
- When it is set to 3, the source of torque offset will decide to Pr.07-29, Pr.07-30 and Pr.07-31 by the multi-function input terminals setting (31, 32 or 33).

02-01~02-06 is set to 31	02-01~02-06 is set to 32	02-01~02-06 is set to 33	Torque offset
OFF	OFF	OFF	None
OFF	OFF	ON	07-33
OFF	ON	OFF	07-32
OFF	ON	ON	07-33+07-32
ON	OFF	OFF	07-31
ON	OFF	ON	07-31+07-33
ON	ON	OFF	07-31+07-32
ON	ON	ON	07-31+07-32+07-33

07-28 / Torque Offset Setting			Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 100.0%	Factory Setting: 0.0

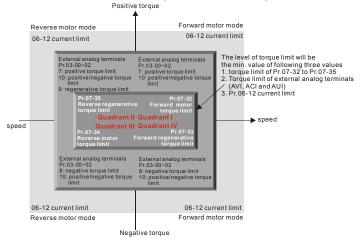
This parameter is torque offset. The motor rated torque is 100%.

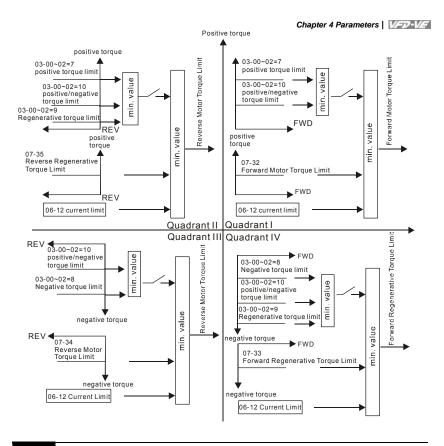
07-29	High To	rque Offset	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 100.0%	Factory Setting: 30.0
07-30		Forque Offset	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 100.0%	Factory Setting: 20.0
07-31	✓ Low Tor	que Offset	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 100.0%	Factory Setting: 10.0

When it is set to 3, the source of torque offset will decide to Pr.07-29, Pr.07-30 and Pr.07-31 by the multi-function input terminals setting (31, 32 or 33). The motor rated torque is 100%.

07-32		Unit: 1
07-33		Unit: 1
07-34	✓ Reverse Motor Torque Limit	Unit: 1
07-35	✓ Reverse Regenerative Torque Limit	Unit: 1
	Settings 0 to 500%	Factory Setting: 200

The motor rated torque is 100%. The settings for Pr.07-32 to Pr.07-35 will compare with Pr.03-00=7, 8, 9, 10. The minimum of the comparison result will be torque limit.





**07-36** 

✓ Emergency Stop (EF) & Forced Stop Selection

Factory Setting: 0

Settings 0 Coast stop

1 By deceleration Time 1

2 By deceleration Time 2

3 By deceleration Time 3

4 By deceleration Time 4

5 System Deceleration

6 Automatic Deceleration

When the multi-function input terminal is set to 10 or 18 and it is ON, the AC motor drive will be operated by Pr.07-36.

## **Group 8 High-function PID Parameters**

08	-00   ✓ Input Ter	rminal	for PID Feedback		
				Factory Setting: 0	
	Settings	0	No function		
		1	Positive PID feedback from external terr	minal AVI (Pr.03-00)	
		2	Positive PID feedback from PG card (Pr	.10-15, skip direction)	
		3	Positive PID feedback from PG card (Pr	·.10-15)	
		4	Negative PID feedback from external te	rminal AVI (Pr.03-00)	
		5	Negative PID feedback from PG card (F	Pr.10-15, skip direction)	
		6	Negative PID feedback from PG card (F	Pr.10-15)	
Ш	Negative feedb	ack me	eans: +target value - feedback. It is used	for the detection value will be	
	increased by in	creasir	ng the output frequency.		
Ш	Positive feedba	ck me	ans: -target value + feedback. It is used fo	or the detection value will be	
	decreased by ir	ncreasi	ng the output frequency.		
08	-01   ✓ Proportion	nal Ga	ain (P)	Unit: 0.1	
	Settings	0.0	to 500.0%	Factory Setting: 80.0	
Ш	This parameter	deterr	ninates the gain of the feedback loop. If the	ne gain is large, the response	
	will be strong a	nd imn	nediate (if the gain is too large, vibration n	nay occur). If the gain is small,	
	the response w	ill wea	k and slow.		
08	-02   ✓ Integral 0	Gain (I	)	Unit: 0.01	
	Settings	0.0	to 100.0 sec	Factory Setting: 1.00	
Ш	This parameter	deterr	nines the speed of response for the PID for	eedback loop. If the integral	
	time is long, the response will be slow. If the integral time is short, the response will be quick.				
	Be careful not t	o set(I	too small, since a rapid response may ca	ause oscillation in the PID loop.	
	If the integral tir	ne is s	et as 0.00, Pr.08-02 will be disabled.		
08	-03   ✓ Derivativ	e Con	rol (D)	Unit: 0.01	

This parameter determines the damping effect for the PID feedback loop. If the differential time is long, any oscillation will quickly subside. If the differential time is short, the oscillation will subside slowly.

Settings

0.00 to 1.00 sec

Factory Setting: 0.00

	_		Chapter 4 Parameters   VFD-VF
08-04	✓ Upper I	imit for Integral Control	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 100.0%	Factory Setting: 0.0

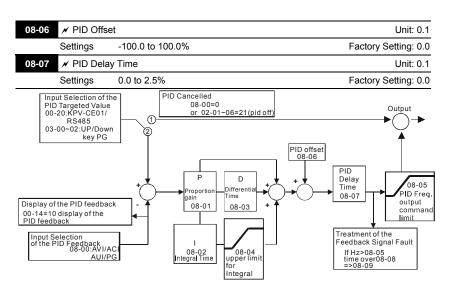
This parameter defines an upper bound or limit for the integral gain (I) and therefore limits the Master Frequency.

The formula is: Integral upper bound = Maximum Output Frequency (Pr.01-00) x (Pr.08-04).

08-05		out Frequency Limit	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 110.0%	Factory Setting: 100.0

This parameter defines the percentage of output frequency limit during the PID control. The formula is Output Frequency Limit = Maximum Output Frequency (Pr.01-00) X Pr.08-05 %.

This parameter will limit the Maximum Output Frequency.



PI Control: controlled by the P action only, and thus, the deviation cannot be eliminated entirely. To eliminate residual deviations, the P + I control will generally be utilized. And when the PI control is utilized, it could eliminate the deviation incurred by the targeted value changes and the constant external interferences. However, if the I action is excessively powerful, it will delay the responding toward the swift variation. The P action could be used solely on the loading system that possesses the integral components.

- PD Control: when deviation occurred, the system will immediately generate some operation load that is greater than the load generated single handedly by the D action to restrain the increment of the deviation. If the deviation is small, the effectiveness of the P action will be decreasing as well. The control objects include occasions with integral component loads, which are controlled by the P action only, and sometimes, if the integral component is functioning, the whole system will be vibrating. On such occasions, in order to make the P action's vibration subsiding and the system stabilizing, the PD control could be utilized. In other words, this control is good for use with loadings with no braking functions over the processes.
- PID Control: Utilize the I action to eliminate the deviation and the D action to restrain the vibration, thereafter, combine with the P action to construct the PID control. Use of the PID method could obtain a control process with no deviations, high accuracies and a stable system.

08-08		ck Signal Detection Time	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 3600.0%	Factory Setting: 0.0

- This parameter defines the time during which the PID feedback must be abnormal before a warning is given. It also can be modified according to the system feedback signal time.
- If this parameter is set to 0.0, the system would not detect any abnormality signal.

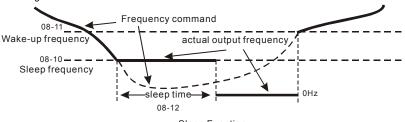
08-09					
				Factory Setting: 0	
	Settings	0	Warn and keep operating		
		1	Warn and RAMP to stop		
		2	Warn and COAST to stop		
		3	Warn and keep at last frequency		

AC motor drive acts when the feedback signals (analog PID feedback or PG (encoder) feedback) are abnormal.

	08-10	✓ Sleep Free	quency	Unit: 0.01
		Settings	0.0 to 600.0Hz	Factory Setting: 0.00
	08-11		Frequency	Unit: 0.01
		Settings	0.0 to 600.0Hz	Factory Setting: 0.00
-				

	_		Chapter 4 Parameters   VFD-VF
08-12	✓ Sleep	Time	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 6000.0sec	Factory Setting: 0.0

These parameters determine sleep functions of the AC drive. If the command frequency falls below the sleep frequency, for the specified time in Pr. 08-12, then the drive will shut off the output and wait until the command frequency rises above Pr. 08-11. Please see the below diagram.

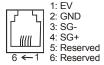


Sleep Function

08-13	✓ PID Devia	ation Level	Unit: 0.1
'	Settings	1.0 to 50.0%	Factory Setting: 10.0
08-14	✓ PID Devia	ation Time	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.1 to 300.0 sec	Factory Setting: 5.0
08-15		e for PID Feedback	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.1 to 300.0 sec	Factory Setting: 5.0

### **Group 9: Communication Parameters**

There is a built-in RS-485 serial interface, marked RJ-11 near to the control terminals. The pins are defined below:



Each VFD-VE AC drive has a pre-assigned communication address specified by Pr.09-00. The RS485 master then controls each AC motor drive according to its communication address.

09-00		ation Address	
	Settings	1 to 254	Factory Setting: 1

If the AC motor drive is controlled by RS-485 serial communication, the communication address for this drive must be set via this parameter. And the communication address for each AC motor drive must be different and unique.

09-01	<b>⊮</b> COM1	Transmission Speed	
	Settings	4.8 to 115.2kbps	Factory Setting: 9.6

This parameter is used to set the transmission speed between the RS485 master (PLC, PC, etc.) and AC motor drive.

09-02					
				Factory Setting: 3	
	Settings	0	Warn and keep operating		
		1	Warn and RAMP to stop		
		2	Warn and COAST to stop		
		3	No warning and keep operating		

This parameter is set to how to react if transmission errors occur.

09-03	<b>⊮</b> COM1 Time	out Detection	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 ~ 100.0 sec	Factory Setting: 0.0

If Pr.09-03 is not set to 0.0, Pr.09-02=0~2, and there is no communication on the bus during the Time Out detection period (set by Pr.09-03), "cE10" will be shown on the keypad.



09-04	

			Factory Setting: 1
Settings	0	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <7,N,1>	
	1	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <7,N,2>	
	2	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <7,E,1>	
	3	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <7,O,1>	
	4	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <7,E,2>	
	5	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <7,O,2>	
	6	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <8,N,1>	
	7	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <8,N,2>	
	8	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <8,E,1>	
	9	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <8,O,1>	
	10	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <8,E,2>	
	11	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <8,O,2>	
	12	Modbus RTU mode, protocol <8,N,1>	
	13	Modbus RTU mode, protocol <8,N,2>	
	14	Modbus RTU mode, protocol <8,E,1>	
	15	Modbus RTU mode, protocol <8,0,1>	
	16	Modbus RTU mode, protocol <8,E,2>	
	17	Modbus RTU mode, protocol <8,O,2>	
O	O DI	0	

#### 1. Control by PC or PLC

- ★A VFD-VE can be set up to communicate on Modbus networks using one of the following modes: ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) or RTU (Remote Terminal Unit). Users can select the desired mode along with the serial port communication protocol in Pr.09-04.
- **★**Code Description:

#### ASCII mode:

Each 8-bit data is the combination of two ASCII characters. For example, a 1-byte data:

64 Hex, shown as '64' in ASCII, consists of '6' (36Hex) and '4' (34Hex).

Character	'0'	'1'	'2'	<sup>3</sup>	'4'	<b>'</b> 5	·6`	'7'
ASCII code	30H	31H	32H	33H	34H	35H	36H	37H

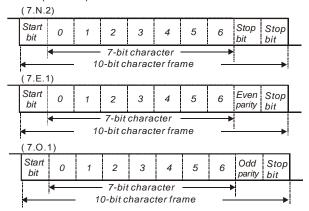
Character	'8'	'9'	'A'	'B'	,C,	'D'	'E'	'F'
ASCII code	38H	39H	41H	42H	43H	44H	45H	46H

#### RTU mode:

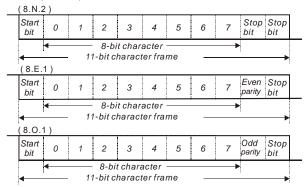
Each 8-bit data is the combination of two 4-bit hexadecimal characters. For example, 64 Hex.

#### 2. Data Format

### 10-bit character frame (For ASCII):



### 11-bit character frame (For RTU):



### 3. Communication Protocol

### 3.1 Communication Data Frame:

### **ASCII mode:**

STX	Start character ':' (3AH)
Address Hi	Communication address:
Address Lo	8-bit address consists of 2 ASCII codes
Function Hi	Command code:
Function Lo	8-bit command consists of 2 ASCII codes
DATA (n-1)	Contents of data:
to	Nx8-bit data consist of 2n ASCII codes
DATA 0	n<=16, maximum of 32 ASCII codes
LRC CHK Hi	LRC check sum:

Chapter 4 Parameters	1/12	D-VE
ists of 2 ASCII codes		

LRC CHK Lo	8-bit check sum consists of 2 ASCII codes
END Hi	End characters:
END Lo	END1= CR (0DH), END0= LF(0AH)

#### RTU mode:

START	A silent interval of more than 10 ms
Address	Communication address: 8-bit address
Function	Command code: 8-bit command
DATA (n-1) to DATA 0	Contents of data: n×8-bit data, n<=16
CRC CHK Low	CRC check sum:
CRC CHK High	16-bit check sum consists of 2 8-bit characters
END	A silent interval of more than 10 ms

### 3.2 Address (Communication Address)

Valid communication addresses are in the range of 0 to 254. A communication address equal to 0, means broadcast to all AC drives (AMD). In this case, the AMD will not reply any message to the master device

00H: broadcast to all AC drives 01H: AC drive of address 01 0FH: AC drive of address 15 10H: AC drive of address 16

FEH: AC drive of address 254

For example, communication to AMD with address 16 decimal (10H):

ASCII mode: Address='1'.'0' => '1'=31H. '0'=30H

RTU mode: Address=10H

#### 3.3 Function (Function code) and DATA (data characters)

The format of data characters depends on the function code.

03H: read data from register 06H: write single register 08H: loop detection

10H: write multiple registers

The available function codes and examples for VFD-VE are described as follows:

(1) 03H: multi read, read data from registers.

Example: reading continuous 2 data from register address 2102H, AMD address is 01H.

### ASCII mode:

### Command message:

STX	
Address	'0'
Address	'1'
	'0'
Function	'3'
Starting data	'2'
address	'1'

#### Response message:

STX	٠.,
Address	'0'
Address	'1'
	'0'
Function	'3'
Number of data	'0'
(Count by byte)	'4'
(Count by byte)	'4'

### Command message:

•	
	'0'
	'2'
	'0'
Number of data	'0'
(count by word)	'0'
	'2'
LRC Check	'D'
LING OTTECK	'7'
END	CR
LIND	LF

### Response message:

Content of starting	'1'
Content of starting address	'7'
2102H	'7'
210211	'0'
	'0'
Content of address 2103H	'0'
	'0'
	'0'
LRC Check	'7'
LING CHECK	'1'
FND	CR
LIND	LF

### RTU mode:

### Command message:

Address	01H
Function	03H
Starting data	21H
address	02H
Number of data	00H
(count by word)	02H
CRC CHK Low	6FH
CRC CHK High	F7H

### Response message:

Response message.	
Address	01H
Function	03H
Number of data (count by byte)	04H
Content of address	17H
2102H	70H
Content of address	00H
2103H	00H
CRC CHK Low	FEH
CRC CHK High	5CH

(2) 06H: single write, write single data to register.

Example: writing data 6000(1770H) to register 0100H. AMD address is 01H.

### ASCII mode:

### Command message:

oonmana moodage.	
STX	
Address	'0'
	'1'
Function	'0'
i dilottori	'6'
Data address	'0'
	'1'
	'0'
	'0'
Data content	'1'
	'7'
	'7'
	'0'
LRC Check	'7'
	'1'
END	CR
	LF

#### Response message:

Response message:	
STX	.,,
Address	'0'
	'1'
Function	'0'
	'6'
Data address	'0'
	'1'
	'0'
	'0'
Data content	'1'
	'7'
	'7'
	'0'
LRC Check	'7'
	'1'
END	CR
	LF

### RTU mode:

### Command message:

Address	01H
Function	06H
Data address	01H
	00H
Data content	17H
	70H
CRC CHK Low	86H
CRC CHK High	22H

### Response message:

Address	01H
Function	06H
Data address	01H
	00H
Data content	17H
	70H
CRC CHK Low	86H
CRC CHK High	22H

(3) 10H: write multiple registers (write multiple data to registers)

Example: Set the multi-step speed,

Pr.05-00=50.00 (1388H), Pr.05-01=40.00 (0FA0H). AC drive address is 01H.

### **ASCII Mode:**

Command message:

Command mess	age.
STX	٠.,
Address 1	'0'
Address 0	'1'
Function 1	'1'
Function 0	'0'
	'0'
Starting data	'5'
address	'0'
	'0'
	'0'
Number of data	'0'
(count by word)	'0'
	'2'
Number of data	'0'
(count by byte)	<b>'4'</b>
	'1'
The first data content	'3'
	'8'
	'8'
The second data content	'0'
	'F'
	'A'
	'0'
LRC Check	'9'
	'A'
END	CR
	LF

Response message:	
STX	٠.,
Address 1	'0'
Address 0	'1'
Function 1	'1'
Function 0	,0,
	,0,
Starting data address	<b>'</b> 5'
	'0'
	·0'
Number of data (count by word)	'0'
	·0'
	'0'
	'2'
LRC Check	Ę,
	'8'
END	CR
	LF

### RTU mode:

Command message:

Address	01H
Function	10H

Response message.	
Address	01

Address	01H
Function	10H

## Chapter 4 Parameters | VIII

S	
Starting data	05H
address	H00
Number of data	00H'
(count by word)	02H
Number of data	04
(count by byte)	
The first data	13H
content	88H
The second data	0FH
content	A0H
CRC Check Low	'9'
CRC Check High	'A'

١	Starting data address	05H
	-	00H
	Number of data	00H
	(count by word)	02H
	CRC Check Low	41H
ĺ	CRC Check High	04H

### 3.4 Check sum

#### ASCII mode:

LRC (Longitudinal Redundancy Check) is calculated by summing up, module 256, the values of the bytes from ADR1 to last data character then calculating the hexadecimal representation of the 2's-complement negation of the sum.

For example, reading 1 word from address 0401H of the AC drive with address 01H.

·.'
'0'
'1'
'0'
'3'
'0'
'4'
'0'
'1'
'0'
'0'
'0'
'1'
'F'
'6'
CR
LF

01H+03H+04H+01H+00H+01H=0AH, the 2's-complement negation of 0AH is **F6**H.

#### RTU mode:

Address	01H
Function	03H
Starting data address	21H
	02H
Number of data	00H
(count by word)	02H
CRC CHK Low	6FH
CRC CHK High	F7H

CRC (Cyclical Redundancy Check) is calculated by the following steps:



- Step 1: Load a 16-bit register (called CRC register) with FFFFH.
- Step 2: Exclusive OR the first 8-bit byte of the command message with the low order byte of the 16bit CRC register, putting the result in the CRC register.
- Step 3: Examine the LSB of CRC register.
- Step 4: If the LSB of CRC register is 0, shift the CRC register one bit to the right with MSB zero filling, then repeat step 3. If the LSB of CRC register is 1, shift the CRC register one bit to the right with MSB zero filling, Exclusive OR the CRC register with the polynomial value A001H, then repeat step 3.
- Step 5: Repeat step 3 and 4 until eight shifts have been performed. When this is done, a complete 8-bit byte will have been processed.

Step 6: Repeat step 2 to 5 for the next 8-bit byte of the command message. Continue doing this until all bytes have been processed. The final contents of the CRC register are the CRC value. When transmitting the CRC value in the message, the upper and lower bytes of the CRC value must be swapped, i.e. the lower order byte will be transmitted first.

The following is an example of CRC generation using C language. The function takes two arguments: Unsigned char\* data ← a pointer to the message buffer

Unsigned char length ← the quantity of bytes in the message buffer

The function returns the CRC value as a type of unsigned integer.

Unsigned int crc chk(unsigned char\* data, unsigned char length){

```
int i:
unsigned int reg crc=0xFFFF;
while(length--){
 red crc ^= *data++:
 for(j=0;j<8;j++)
   if(reg_crc & 0x01){ /* LSB(b0)=1 */
    reg crc=(reg crc>>1) ^ 0xA001;
  }else{
    reg crc=reg crc >>1;
  }
 }
}
return reg crc;
```

#### 3 5 Address list

The contents of available addresses are shown as below:

Content	Address	Function
AC drive Parameters	GGnnH	GG means parameter group, nn means parameter number, for example, the address of Pr 4-01 is 0401H. Referencing to chapter 5 for the function of each parameter. When reading parameter by command code 03H, only one parameter can

Chapter 4 Parameters | VFD-VF

arameters VFD-VF				
Content	Address	Function		
		be read at one time.		
0: No function				
Command	2000H	Bit 0-3	1: Stop	
Write only			2: Run	
<del>                                     </del>			3: Jog + Run 00B: No function	
			01B: FWD	
		Bit 4-5	10B: REV	
			11B: Change direction	
Command	2000H		00B: 1st accel/decel	
Write only	200011		01B: 2nd accel/decel	
Will Only		Bit 6-7	10B: 3rd accel/decel	
			11B: 4th accel/decel	
		Bit 8-11	Represented 16 step speeds.	
			0: No comm. multi step speed or accel/decel	
		Bit 12	time	
		DIL 12	1: Comm. multi step speed or accel/decel time	
		Bit 13~14		
		DIL 13~14	00B: No function	
			01B: operated by digital keypad	
			02B: operated by Pr.00-21 setting	
		Bit 15	03B: change operation source	
	2001H	Frequency	Reserved	
	20011	Bit 0	1: EF (external fault) on	
		Bit 1	1: Reset	
	2002H	Bit 2	1: B.B. ON	
		Bit 3-15	Reserved	
Status	2100H	Error code: refer to Pr.06-17 to Pr.06-22		
monitor		Bit 0	1: FWD command	
Read only	04/5::	Bit 1	1: Operation status	
	2119H	Bit 2	1: Jog command	
		Bit 3	1: REV command	
		Bit 4	1: REV command	
			1: Master frequency Controlled by communication	
		Bit 8	interface	
		Bit 9	1: Master frequency controlled by analog signal	
		Bit 10	1: Operation command controlled by	
			communication interface	
		Bit 11	1: Parameters have been locked	
		Bit 12	1: enable to copy parameter from keypad	
		Bit 13-15	Reserved	
	2102H			
	2103H			
	2104H			
	2105H		oltage (UXXX.X)	
	2106H			
	2107H		p number of Multi-Step Speed Operation	
	2109H	Counter val		
	2116H	Multi-function	on display (Pr.00-04)	
	211AH	Setting free		
211BH Max. setting frequency				

		Chapter 4 Parameters   V/=V/=
Content	Address	Function
	211CH	Max. output frequency
	2200H	Feedback Signal (XXX.XX %)
	2203H	AVI analog input (XXX.XX %)
	2204H	ACI analog input (XXX.XX %)
	2205H	AUI analog input (XXX.XX %)
	2206H	Display temperature of IGBT (°C)
2207H Display temperature of heatsink		Display temperature of heatsink (°C)

## 3.6 Exception response:

The AC motor drive is expected to return a normal response after receiving command messages from the master device. The following depicts the conditions when no normal response is replied to the master device.

The AC motor drive does not receive the messages due to a communication error; thus, the AC motor drive has no response. The master device will eventually process a timeout condition.

The AC motor drive receives the messages without a communication error, but cannot handle them. An exception response will be returned to the master device and an error message "CExx" will be displayed on the keypad of AC motor drive. The xx of "CExx" is a decimal code equal to the exception code that is described below.

In the exception response, the most significant bit of the original command code is set to 1, and an exception code which explains the condition that caused the exception is returned.

Example of an exception response of command code 06H and exception code 02H:

#### ASCII mode:

STX	'.'
Address Low	'0'
Address High	'1'
Function Low	'8'
Function High	'6'
Exception code	'0'
Exception code	'2'
LRC CHK Low	'7'
LRC CHK High	'7'
END 1	CR
END 0	LF

## RTU mode:

Address	01H
Function	86H
Exception code	02H
CRC CHK Low	C3H
CRC CHK High	A1H

The explanation of exception codes:

Exception code	Explanation
01	Illegal function code: The function code received in the command message is not available for the AC motor drive.
02	Illegal data address: The data address received in the command message is not available for the AC motor drive.
03	Illegal data value: The data value received in the command message is not available for the AC drive.

#### Chapter 4 Parameters | VFD-VF

Exception	
	Explanation
code	Explanation
04	Slave device failure:
04	The AC motor drive is unable to perform the requested action.
	Communication time-out:
10	If Pr.09-03 is not equal to 0.0, Pr.09-02=0~2, and there is no
	communication on the bus during the Time Out detection period (set
	by Pr.09-03), "cE10" will be shown on the keypad.

### 3.7 Communication program of PC:

#include<stdio.h>
#include<dos.h>
#include<conio.h>

The following is a simple example of how to write a communication program for Modbus ASCII mode on a PC by C language.

```
#include<process.h>
#define PORT 0x03F8 /* the address of COM1 */
/* the address offset value relative to COM1 */
#define THR 0x0000
#define RDR 0x0000
#define BRDI 0x0000
#define IER 0x0001
#define BRDH 0x0001
#define LCR 0x0003
#define MCR 0x0004
#define LSR 0x0005
#define MSR 0x0006
unsigned char rdat[60];
/* read 2 data from address 2102H of AC drive with address 1 */
unsigned char tdat[60]={':','0','1','0','3','2','1','0','2', '0','0','2','D','7','\r','\n'};
void main(){
int i:
outportb(PORT+MCR.0x08):
                                  /* interrupt enable */
outportb(PORT+IER.0x01):
                                /* interrupt as data in */
outportb(PORT+LCR,(inportb(PORT+LCR) | 0x80));
/* the BRDL/BRDH can be access as LCR.b7==1 */
outportb(PORT+BRDL.12):
                                 /* set baudrate=9600. 12=115200/9600*/
outportb(PORT+BRDH,0x00);
outportb(PORT+LCR,0x06);
                                 /* set protocol, <7,N,2>=06H, <7,E,1>=1AH, <7,O,1>=0AH,
<8,N,2>=07H, <8,E,1>=1BH, <8,O,1>=0BH */
for(i=0;i<=16;i++){}
while(!(inportb(PORT+LSR) & 0x20)); /* wait until THR empty */
outportb(PORT+THR,tdat[i]);
                             /* send data to THR */ }
```

i=0:

while(!kbhit()){

if(inportb(PORT+LSR) & 0x01){ /\* b0==1, read data ready \*/

rdat[i++]=inportb(PORT+RDR); /\* read data form RDR \*/

} } }

09-05				
	Settings	4.8 to 115.2kbps	Factory Setting: 9.6	

This parameter is used to set the transmission speed between the RS485 master (PLC, PC, etc.) and AC motor drive.

#### 09-06 Factory Setting: 0 Settings 0 Warn and keep operating 1 Warn and RAMP to stop 2 Warn and COAST to stop 3 No warning and keep operating

 $\square$ This parameter is set to how to react if transmission errors occur.

09-07	<b>⊮</b> COM2 Ti	me-out Detection (Keypad)	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 ~ 100.0 sec	Factory Setting: 0.0

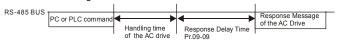
Ш If Pr.09-03 is not equal to 0.0, Pr.09-02=0~2, and there is no communication on the bus during the Time Out detection period (set by Pr.09-03), "cE10" will be shown on the keypad.

09-08				
				Factory Setting: 13
	Settings	0	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <7,N,1>	
		1	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <7,N,2>	
		2	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <7,E,1>	
		3	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <7,0,1>	
		4	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <7,E,2>	
		5	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <7,O,2>	
		6	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <8,N,1>	
		7	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <8,N,2>	
		8	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <8,E,1>	

1/22/20	
9	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <8,O,1>
10	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <8,E,2>
11	Modbus ASCII mode, protocol <8,O,2>
12	Modbus RTU mode, protocol <8,N,1>
13	Modbus RTU mode, protocol <8,N,2>
14	Modbus RTU mode, protocol <8,E,1>
15	Modbus RTU mode, protocol <8,O,1>
16	Modbus RTU mode, protocol <8,E,2>
17	Modbus RTU mode, protocol <8,O,2>

09-09		✓ Response Delay Time		Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 ~ 200.0 msec		Factory Setting: 2.0

This parameter is the response delay time after AC drive receives communication command as shown in the following.



09-10	✓ Transmiss	sion Master Frequency	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00 ~ 600.00 Hz	Factory Setting: 60.00

When Pr.00-20 is set to 1 (RS485 communication). The AC motor drive will save the last frequency command into Pr.09-10 when abnormal turn-off or momentary power loss. After repower on, it will with the frequency set in Pr.09-10 if there is no new frequency command.

09-11		Unit: 1
09-12		Unit: 1
09-13		Unit: 1
09-14		Unit: 1
09-15		Unit: 1
09-16		Unit: 1
09-17		Unit: 1
09-18		Unit: 1
09-19		Unit: 1
09-20		Unit: 1
	Settings 0 to 65535	Factory Setting: 0

There is a group of block transfer parameter available in the AC motor drive (Pr.09-11 to Pr.09-20). User can use them (Pr.09-11 to Pr.09-20) to save those parameters that you want to read.

### **Group 10 PID Control**

10-00	Encoder Pu	ulse	Unit: 1
	Settings	1 to 20000 (Max=20000 for 2-pole motor)	Factory Setting: 600

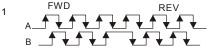
A Pulse Generator (PG) or encoder is used as a sensor that provides a feedback signal of the motor speed. This parameter defines the number of pulses for each cycle of the PG control.

## 10-01 Encoder Input Type Setting

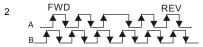
Factory Setting: 0

## Settings 0 Disable

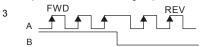
Phase A leads in a forward run command and phase B leads in a reverse run command



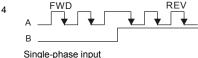
Phase B leads in a forward run command and phase A leads in a reverse run command



Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low input=reverse direction, high input=forward direction)



Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low input=forward direction, high input=reverse direction)



5

 $\hfill \square$  It is helpful for the stable control by inputting correct pulse type.

## **10-02 ✗** PG Feedback Fault Treatment

Factory Setting: 2

Settings 0 Warn and keep operating

1 Warn and RAMP to stop



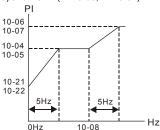
#### 2 Warn and COAST to stop

10-03	✓ Detection	Unit: 0.1	
	Settings	0.0 to 10.0 sec	Factory Setting: 1.0

 $\square$ When PG loss, encoder signal error, pulse signal setting error or signal error, if time exceeds the detection time for PG feedback fault (Pr.10-03), the PG signal error will occur. Refer to the Pr.10-02 for PG feedback fault treatment.

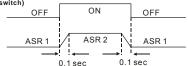
10-04	✓ ASR (Auto)	Speed Regulation) control (P) 1	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 1000.0%	Factory Setting: 100.0
10-05	✓ ASR (Auto)	Speed Regulation) control (I) 1	Unit: 0.001
	Settings	0.000 to 10.000 sec	Factory Setting: 0.100
10-06	✓ ASR (Auto)	Speed Regulation) control (P) 2	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 1000.0%	Factory Setting: 100.0
10-07	✓ ASR (Auto)	Speed Regulation) control (I) 2	Unit: 0.001
	Settings	0.000 to 10.000 sec	Factory Setting: 0.100
10-08	✓ ASR 1/ASI	R2 Switch Frequency	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	0.00 o 600.00Hz	Factory Setting: 7.00
		0.00: disable	

- $\Box$ ASR P determines Proportional control and associated gain (P). ASR I determines integral control and associated gain (I).
- $\Box$ When integral time is set to 0, it is disabled. Pr.10-08 defines the switch frequency for the ASR1 (Pr.10-04, Pr.10-05) and ASR2 (Pr.10-06, Pr.10-07).



 $\Box$ When using multi-function input terminals to switch ASR1/ASR2, the diagram will be shown as follows

Setting multi-function input terminal to 27
(ASR1/ASR2 switch)



10-09	✓ ASR Prin	Unit: 0.001	
	Settings	0.000 to 0.350 sec	Factory Setting: 0.008

It defines the filter time of the ASR command.

10-10		evel	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 120% (0: disable)	Factory Setting: 115

This parameter determines the maximum PG feedback signal allowed before a fault occurs.

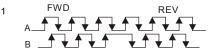
(max. output frequency Pr.01-00 =100%)

10-11		Detect	Unit: 0.1	
	Settings	0.0 t	o 2.0 sec	Factory Setting: 0.1
10-12	✓ PG Slip I	Range		Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to	50% (0: disable)	Factory Setting: 10
10-13	✓ PG Slip I	Detecti	on Time	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 t	o 10.0 sec	Factory Setting: 0.5
10-14	✓ PG Stall	and SI	ip Error Treatment	
				Factory Setting: 2
	Settings	0	Warn and keep operating	
		1	Warn and RAMP to stop	
		2	Warn and COAST to stop	

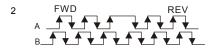
When the value of (rotation speed – motor frequency) exceeds Pr.10-12 setting, detection time exceeds Pr.10-13 or motor frequency exceeds Pr.10-10 setting, it will start to accumulate time. If detection time exceeds Pr.10-11, the PG feedback signal error will occur. Refer to Pr.10-14 PG stall and slip error treatment.

10-15	5   ✓ Pulse Input Type Setting			
				Factory Setting: 0
	Settings	0	Disable	

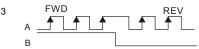
Phase A leads in a forward run command and phase B leads in a reverse run command



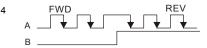
Phase B leads in a forward run command and phase A leads in a reverse run command



Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low input=reverse direction, high input=forward direction)



Phase A is a pulse input and phase B is a direction input. (low input=forward direction, high input=reverse direction)



10-16			Unit: 1
	Settings	1 to 255 sec	Factory Setting: 1

 $\omega$ When |PID reference source-feedback|> Pr.10-16) in PID feedback control and continuous time exceeds Pr.10-08 setting, the AC motor drive will handle by Pr.10-09.

10-17    PG Electrical Gear A (Channel 1 of PG card)	Unit: 1
Settings 1 to 5000	Factory Setting: 100
<b>10-18</b> ✓ PG Electrical Gear B (Channel 2 of PG card)	Unit: 1
Settings 1 to 5000	Factory Setting: 100

 $\Box$ Rotation speed = pulse frequency/encoder pulse (Pr.10-00) \* PG Electrical Gear A / PG Flectrical Gear B

10-19	✓ PG Positi	Unit: 1	
	Settings	0 to 20000	Factory Setting: 0

This parameter determines the home position in the position control.

10-20	<b>10-20</b> ✓ Range for PG Position Attained (Home range)		Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 20000	Factory Setting: 10

This parameter determines the Home position attained in the position control mode.

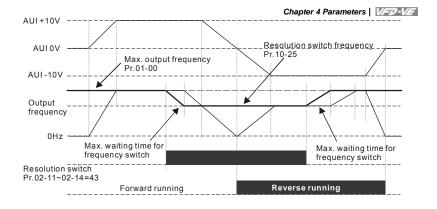
10-21		Zero Speed	Unit: 0.1
	Settings	0.0 to 1000.0%	Factory Setting: 100.0

10-22	✓ I Gain of Z	Zero Speed	Unit: 0.0001
,	Settings	0.000 to 10.000 sec	Factory Setting: 0.1000

This parameter determines zero speed command gain in speed control.

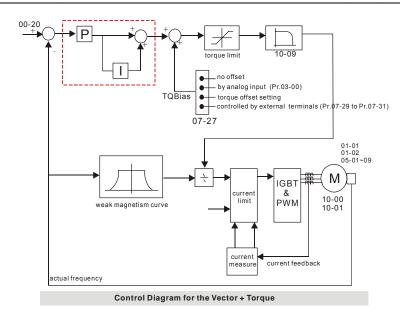
10-23		orward Gain of APR	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 100	Factory Setting: 30
10-24	✓ Deceler	ate Time of Position	Unit: 0.01/0.1
	Settings	0.00 to 600.00 sec/00 to 6000.0 sec	Factory Setting: 3.00/3.0
10-25		equency for Resolution Switch	Unit: 0.01
	Settings	50.00 to 600.00Hz	Factory Setting: 50.00

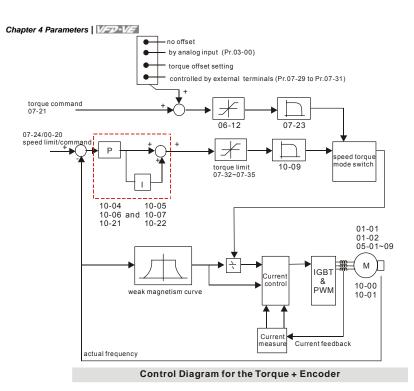
This function is used to enhance the function of unstable speed/position due to insufficient resolution of analog simulation value. It needs to use with external input terminals (one of Pr.02-01 to Pr.02-06/Pr.02-23 to Pr.02-30 should be set to 43).

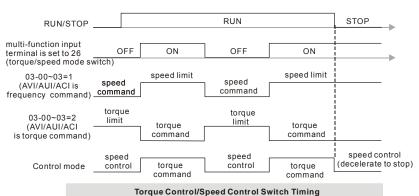


10-26	Reserved
-------	----------

10-27	✓ PG Mechanical Gear A	Unit: 1
10-28		Unit: 1
	Settings 1 to 5000	Factory Setting: 100







(00-10=3/4, multi-function input terminal is set to 26)



## **Group 11 Advanced Parameters**

11-00	System	Control
11-00	Oystelli	COLLIGO

Factory Setting: 0

Settinas Bit 0 ASR Auto tuning

> Bit 1 Inertia estimate

Bit 2 Zero Servo

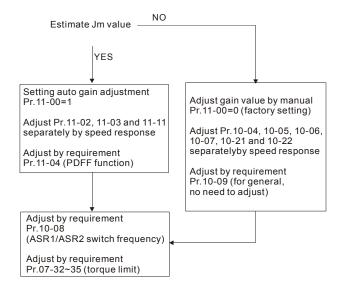
Bit 3 Invalid deadtime compensation

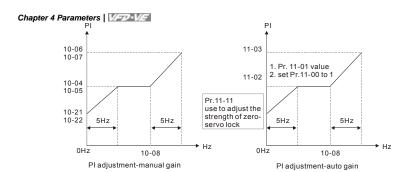
 $\omega$ Bit 0=1: system will generate an ASR setting and Pr. 10-04~10-07, 10-21~10-22 will be invalid.

Bit 1=1: Inertia estimate function is enabled.

Bit 2=1; when frequency command is less than Fmin (Pr.01-07), it will use zero servo function.

Bit3=1: Invalid deadtime compensation.





11-01	✓ Per Uni	t of System Inertia	Unit: 1
	Settings	1 to 65535 (256=1PU)	Factory Setting: 400

To get the system inertia from Pr.11-01, user need to set Pr.11-00 to 2 and execute continuous forward/reverse running.

11-02	✓ Low-specent	ed Bandwidth	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 40Hz	Factory Setting: 10
11-03		ed Bandwidth	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 40Hz	Factory Setting: 10
11-11	✓ Zero-spe	ed Bandwidth	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 40Hz	Factory Setting: 10

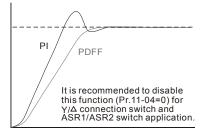
After estimating inertia and set Pr.11-00 to 1 (auto tuning), user can adjust parameters Pr.11-02, 11-03 and 11-11 separately by speed response. The larger number you set, the faster response you will get. Pr.10-08 is the switch frequency for low-speed/high-speed bandwidth.

11-04	✓ PDFF Gai	n Value	Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 200%	Factory Setting: 30

- After finishing estimating and set Pr.11-00=1 (auto tuning), using Pr.11-04 to reduce overshoot. Please adjust PDFF gain value by actual situation.
- Besides traditional PI control, it also provides PDFF function to reduce overshoot for speed control.
  - 1. Get Pr.11-01 value
  - 2 Set Pr 11-00 to 1

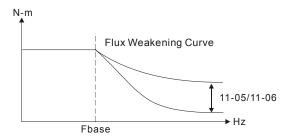


3. Adjust Pr.11-04 (the larger number is set and the suppressed overshoot function will be better. But it needs to be used by the actual condition)



11-05			Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 200%	Factory Setting: 90

- Ш It is used to adjust the output voltage of flux weakening curve.
- Ш For the spindle application, the adjustment method is
  - 1. It is used to adjust the output voltage when exceeding rated frequency.
  - 2. Monitor the output voltage
  - 3. Adjust Pr.11-05 (motor 1) or Pr.11-06 (motor 2) setting to make the output voltage reach motor rated voltage.
  - 4. The larger number it is set, the larger output voltage you will get.



11-06			Unit: 1
	Settings	0 to 200%	Factory Setting: 90

	<b>-07</b> ✓ Detection Time for Phase-loss	Unit: 0.01
	Settings 0.00 to 600.00 sec	Factory Setting: 0.20
Ш	When the phase-loss occurs and exceeds this detection	time, the fault code "PHL" will be
	displayed. The AC motor drive will record the operation	time during phase-loss.
Ш	When phase-loss occurs and Pr.11-07 is set to 0, it wor	't display PHL and won't execute
	Pr.06-02.	
Ш	When user sets this parameter to 0 or not factory setting	g, we won't promise that all
	characteristics will be the same as the 3-phase input.	
Ш	If it is set to 0 or a larger number, it will short the life of r	ectifier and capacitors in the AC moto
	drive.	
11	-08 Reserved	
11	■ IGBT Overheat Level for 1-15hp	Unit: 0.1
	Settings 20.0 to 110.0°C	Factory Setting: 90.0
11	✓ IGBT Overheat Level for 20-100hp	Unit: 0.1
		Easton, Sotting: 100.0
	Settings 20.0 to 110.0°C	Factory Setting. 100.0
Ω	Settings 20.0 to 110.0°C  When IGBT temperature exceeds this setting, it will alar	
Ω		Factory Setting: 100.0 m and stop AC motor drive by stop
Ψ	When IGBT temperature exceeds this setting, it will alar	
	When IGBT temperature exceeds this setting, it will alar	rm and stop AC motor drive by stop
	When IGBT temperature exceeds this setting, it will alar method.	
	When IGBT temperature exceeds this setting, it will alar method.  -12	unit: 1
11	When IGBT temperature exceeds this setting, it will alar method.  -12  **Speed Feed Forward Settings 10 to 150%	unit: 1
11	When IGBT temperature exceeds this setting, it will alar method.  -12    ✓ Speed Feed Forward  Settings  10 to 150%  It is used to control the response speed for the flux wear	unit: 1
11	When IGBT temperature exceeds this setting, it will alar method.  -12    ✓ Speed Feed Forward  Settings  10 to 150%  It is used to control the response speed for the flux wear	Unit: 1 Factory Setting: 65 kening area. The larger number you
11	When IGBT temperature exceeds this setting, it will alar method.  112    ** Speed Feed Forward  Settings	Unit: 1 Factory Setting: 65 kening area. The larger number you Unit: 1
11	When IGBT temperature exceeds this setting, it will alar method.  -12	unit: 1

The larger number you set Pr.11-13, the better suppression resonance function you will get.

suppress the resonance of mechanical system.



The notch filter frequency is the resonance of mechanical frequency.

<b>11-15 ⊮</b> Gain Va	lue of Slip Compensation	Unit: 0.01
Settings	0.00 to 1.00	Factory Setting: 1.00

Ш It is only valid in SVC mode.

Ш When the AC motor drive drives the asynchronous motor, slip will increase when the load is added. This parameter can be used to change frequency, lower slip and make the motor be synchronous when running under rated current. When the output current is higher than no-load current, the AC motor drive will adjust frequency by this parameter. If the actual speed is slower than expected, please increase the setting or decrease the setting.

11-	-16 / Low-pas	ss Filter Time of Keypad Display	Unit: 0.001
	Settings	0.001 to 65.535 Sec	Factory Setting: 0.100
Ш	It is used to lov	wer the blinking frequency of LCD display.	

<b>11-17</b>	ow-pass Filter Time of PG2 Pulse Input	Unit: 0.001
Setti	ngs 0.001 to 65.535 Sec	Factory Setting: 0.100

11-18   11-28	Reserved
11-30	Reserved

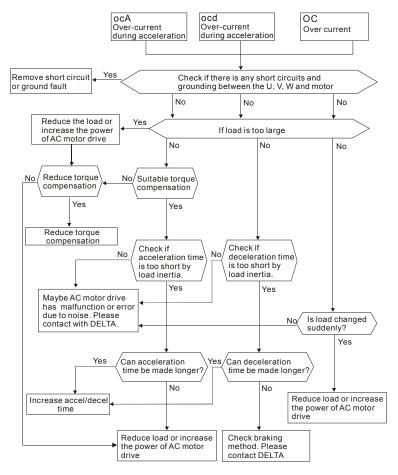
11-29	11-29   ✓ Accumulative Operation Time of Phase-loss		
Settings	0 to 65535 (hour)	Factory Setting: 0	



This page intentionally left blank

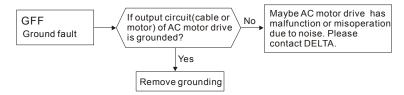
# **Chapter 5 Troubleshooting**

# 5.1 Over Current (OC)

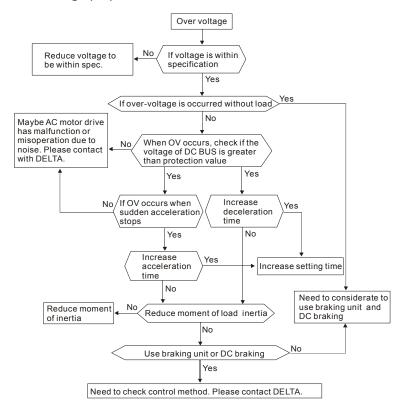




## 5.2 Ground Fault

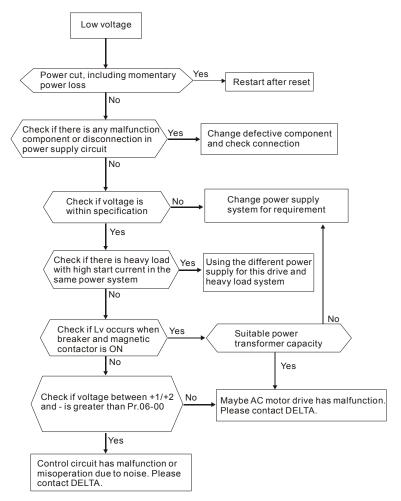


## 5.3 Over Voltage (OV)

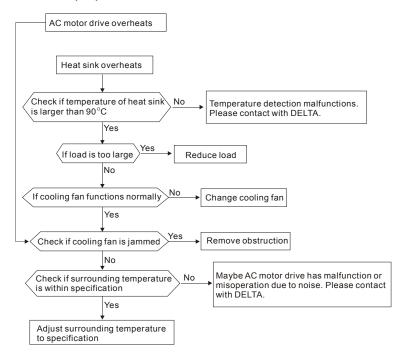




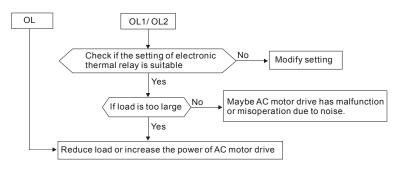
## 5.4 Low Voltage (Lv)



## 5.5 Over Heat (OH)

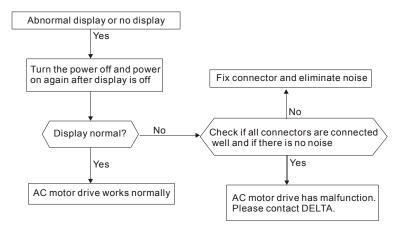


## 5.6 Overload

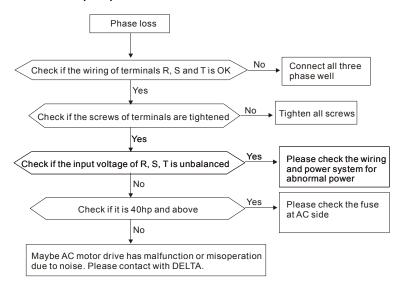




## 5.7 Display of KPV-CE01 is Abnormal

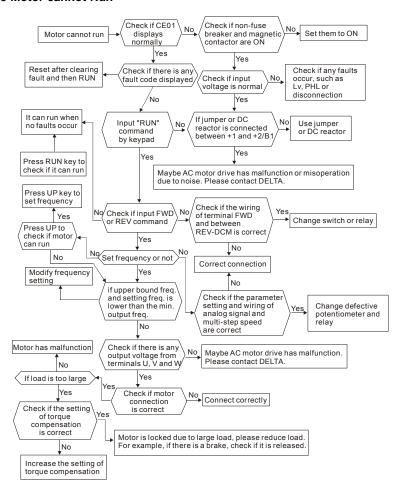


## 5.8 Phase Loss (PHL)



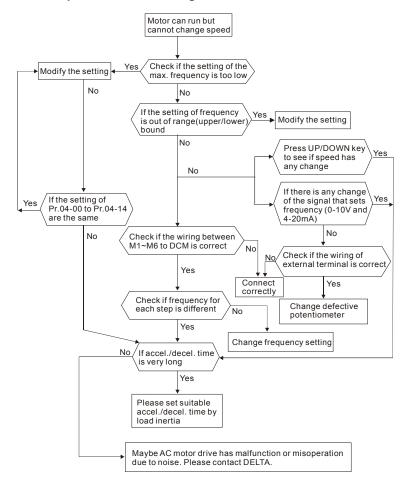


#### 5.9 Motor cannot Run



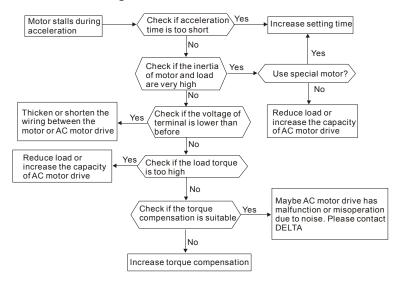


## 5.10 Motor Speed cannot be Changed

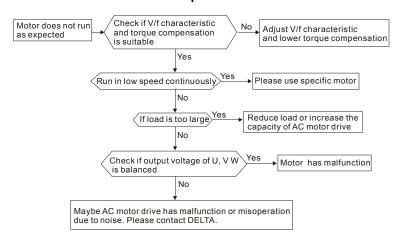


## 7.86.7-38

## 5.11 Motor Stalls during Acceleration



## 5.12 The Motor does not Run as Expected





## 5.13 Electromagnetic/Induction Noise

There are many noises surround the AC motor drives and invade it by radiation or power circuit. It may cause the misoperation of control circuit and even damage the AC motor drive. Of course, that is a solution to increase the noise tolerance of AC motor drive. But it is not the best one due to the limit. Therefore, solve it from the outside as following will be the best.

- 1. Add surge killer on the relay or contact to suppress switching surge between ON/OFF.
- 2 Shorten the wiring length of the control circuit or serial circuit and separate from the main circuit wiring.
- 3. Comply with the wiring regulation for those shielded wire and use isolation amplifier for long wire.
- 4. The grounding terminal should comply with the local regulation and ground independently, i.e. not to have common ground with electric welding machine and power equipment.
- 5 Connect a noise filter at the input terminal of the AC motor drive to prevent noise from power circuit.

In a word, three-level solutions for electromagnetic noise are "no product", "no spread" and "no receive".

### 5.14 Environmental Condition

Since AC motor drive is an electronic device, you should comply with the environmental condition stated in the appendix A. Following are the remedial measures for necessary.

- 1 To prevent vibration, anti-vibration spacer is the last choice. The vibration tolerance must be within the specification. The vibration effect is equal to the mechanical stress and it cannot occur frequently, continuously or repeatedly to prevent damaging AC motor drive.
- 2 Store in a clean and dry location free from corrosive fumes/dust to prevent rustiness, poor contact. It also may cause short by low insulation in a humid location. The solution is to use both paint and dust-proof. For particular occasion, use the enclosure with whole-seal structure
- 3. The surrounding temperature should be within the specification. Too high or low temperature will affect the lifetime and reliability. For semiconductor components, damage will occur once any specification is out of range. Therefore, it is necessary to clean and periodical check for the air cleaner and cooling fan besides having cooler and sunshade.

## Chapter 5 Troubleshooting | VFD-VF

In additional, the microcomputer may not work in extreme low temperature and needs to have heater

Store within a relative humidity range of 0% to 90% and non-condensing environment. Do
not turn off the air conditioner and have exsiccator for it.

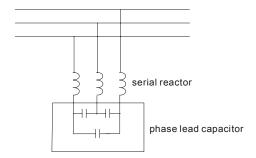
## 5.15 Affecting Other Machines

AC motor drive may affect the operation of other machine due to many reasons. The solutions are as follows.

High Harmonic at Power Side

If there is high harmonic at power side during running, the improved methods are:

- 1. Separate power system: use transformer for AC motor drive.
- Use reactor at the power input terminal of AC motor drive or decrease high harmonic by multiple circuit.
- If there is phase lead capacitor, it should use serial reactor to prevent capacitor damage from high harmonic.



■ Motor Temperature Rises

When the motor is induction motor with ventilation-cooling-type used in variety speed operation, bad cooling will happen in the low speed. Therefore, it may overheat. Besides, high harmonic is in output waveform to increase copper loss and iron loss. Following measures should be used by load situation and operation range when necessary.

- 1. Use the motor with independent power ventilation or increase the horsepower.
- 2. Use inverter duty motor.
- 3. Do NOT run in the low speed

# Chapter 6 Fault Code Information and Maintenance

### 6.1 Fault Code Information

The AC motor drive has a comprehensive fault diagnostic system that includes several different alarms and fault messages. Once a fault is detected, the corresponding protective functions will be activated. The following faults are displayed as shown on the AC motor drive digital keypad display. The six most recent faults can be read from the digital keypad or communication.



Wait 5 seconds after a fault has been cleared before performing reset via keypad of input terminal.

### 6.1.1 Common Problems and Solutions

Fault Name	Fault Descriptions	Corrective Actions
oc8	Over-current during acceleration (Output current exceeds triple rated current during acceleration.)	Short-circuit at motor output: Check for possible poor insulation at the output lines.     Acceleration Time too short: Increase the Acceleration Time.     AC motor drive output power is too small: Replace the AC motor drive with the next higher power model.
ocd	Over-current during deceleration (Output current exceeds triple rated current during deceleration.)	Short-circuit at motor output: Check for possible poor insulation at the output line.     Deceleration Time too short: Increase the Deceleration Time.     AC motor drive output power is too small: Replace the AC motor drive with the next higher power model.
ocn	Over-current during steady state operation (Output current exceeds triple rated current during constant speed.)	Short-circuit at motor output: Check for possible poor insulation at the output line.     Sudden increase in motor loading: Check for possible motor stall.     AC motor drive output power is too small: Replace the AC motor drive with the next higher power model.
oc5	Hardware failure in current detection	Return to the factory

r 6 Fault Code Information and Maintenance		VFD-VE		
Fault Name	Fault Descriptions	Corrective Actions		
GFF	Ground fault	When (one of) the output terminal(s) is grounded, short circuit current is more than 50% of AC motor drive rated current, the AC motor drive power module may be damaged.  NOTE: The short circuit protection is provided for AC motor drive protection, not for protection of the user.  1. Check the wiring connections between the AC motor drive and motor for possible short circuits, also to ground.  2. Check whether the IGBT power module is damaged.  3. Check for possible poor insulation at the output line.		
occ	Short-circuit is detected between upper bridge and lower bridge of the IGBT module	Return to the factory		
800	DC BUS over-voltage during acceleration (230V: DC 450V; 460V: DC 900V)	Check if the input voltage falls within the rated AC motor drive input voltage range.		
೦೮ರ	DC BUS over-voltage during deceleration (230V: DC 450V; 460V: DC 900V)	Check for possible voltage transients.     If DC BUS over-voltage due to regenerative voltage, please increase the Deceleration Time or add an optional		
oun	DC BUS over-voltage in constant speed (230V: DC 450V; 460V: DC 900V)	brake resistor.		
ou\$	Hardware failure in voltage detection	Check if input voltage is within specification range and monitor if there is surge voltage.		
LUR	DC BUS voltage is less than Pr.06-00 during acceleration			
Lud	DC BUS voltage is less than Pr.06-00 during deceleration	<ol> <li>Check if the input voltage is normal</li> <li>Check for possible sudden load</li> </ol>		
Lun	DC BUS voltage is less than Pr.06-00 in constant speed			
ዖዘር	Phase Loss	Check Power Source Input if all 3 input phases are connected without loose contacts. For models 40hp and above, please check if the fuse for the AC input circuit is blown.		

		6 Fault Code Information and Maintenance   V=D-V=
Fault Name	Fault Descriptions	Corrective Actions
οН :	IGBT overheating IGBT temperature exceeds protection level 1 to15HP: 90 °C 20 to 100HP: 100 °C	<ol> <li>Ensure that the ambient temperature falls within the specified temperature range.</li> <li>Make sure that the ventilation holes are not obstructed.</li> <li>Remove any foreign objects from the heatsinks and check for possible dirty heat sink fins.</li> <li>Check the fan and clean it.</li> <li>Provide enough spacing for adequate ventilation.</li> </ol>
oH2	Heatsink overheating Heat sink temperature exceeds 90°C	Ensure that the ambient temperature falls within the specified temperature range.     Make sure that the ventilation holes are not obstructed.     Remove any foreign objects from the heatsinks and check for possible dirty heat sink fins.     Check the fan and clean it.     Provide enough spacing for adequate ventilation.
о#3	Motor overheating The AC motor drive detects that the internal temperature exceeds Pr.06-30 (PTC level)	Make sure that the motor is not obstructed.     Ensure that the ambient temperature falls within the specified temperature range.     Take the next higher power AC motor drive model.
د× اه	OH1 hardware failure	Return to the factory
FH5º	OH2 hardware failure	Return to the factory
FAn	Fan failure	Make sure that the fan is not obstructed.     Return to the factory
οί	Overload The AC motor drive detects excessive drive output current. NOTE: The AC motor drive can withstand up to 150% of the rated current for a maximum of 60 seconds.	Check whether the motor is overloaded.     Take the next higher power AC motor drive model.
€oL I	Motor 1 overload	Check whether the motor 1 is overloaded.     Check whether the rated current of motor 1 (Pr.05-01) is suitable     Take the next higher power AC motor drive model.
£0L2	Motor 2 overload	Check whether the motor 2 is overloaded.     Check whether the rated current of motor 2 (Pr.05-13) is suitable     Take the next higher power AC motor drive model.

Chapter 6 Fault Code Information and Maintenance | VIII

Fault Name  Broken fuse The fuse at DC side is broken for 30hp and below  DE!  Electronic Thermal Relay 1 Protection  Electronic Thermal Relay 2 Protection  CF!  Internal EEPROM can not be programmed.  CF2  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF3  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF4  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF5  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF6  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF7  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF7  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF8  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF8  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF9  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  Internal EEPROM can not be	short- aded. t ction otor setting
The fuse at DC side is broken for 30hp and below  obt:  Electronic Thermal Relay 1 Protection  below  cf:  Electronic Thermal Relay 2 Protection  cf:  Internal EEPROM can not be programmed.  cf:  Internal EEPROM can not be programmed.  cf:  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  cf:  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  cf:  I	short- aded. t ction otor setting
is broken for 30hp and below  obt:  Electronic Thermal Relay 1 Protection  Electronic Thermal Relay 2 Protection  Electronic Thermal Relay 2 Protection  cf:  Internal EEPROM can not be programmed.  cf:  Internal EEPROM can not be read.	aded. t ction otor
Solution   Compared to the factory of the factory	aded. t ction otor
CF   CF   CF   CF   CF   CF   CF   CF	t ction otor
Relay 1 Protection  Belectronic Thermal Relay 2 Protection  CF:  Internal EEPROM can not be programmed.  CF2  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF3  CF4  CF5  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF5  CF6  CF7  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF7  CF8  CF8  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF9  CF9  CF9  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF9  CF9  CF9  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF9  CF9  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF9  Internal	t ction otor
CF2   Internal EEPROM can not be programmed.   CF2   Internal EEPROM can not be read.   CF3   Internal EEPROM can not be read.   CF4   Internal EEPROM can not be read.   CF5   Internal EEPROM can not	ction otor setting
setting (Pr.05-01) is suitable 3. Check electronic thermal relay fun 4. Take the next higher power AC modrive model.  Internal EEPROM can not be programmed.  cF? Internal EEPROM can not be read.  cF? Internal EEPROM can not be read.  cF? Internal EEPROM can not be read.  cF? Return to the factory.  2. Return to the factory.	ction otor setting
Electronic Thermal Relay 2 Protection  CF: Internal EEPROM can not be programmed.  CF: Internal EEPROM can not be programmed.  CF: Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF: Internal EEPROM	setting
Relay 2 Protection  CF:  Internal EEPROM can not be programmed.  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF2  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF2  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF2  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF3  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF4  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF5  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF6  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF7  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF8  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  CF9  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  Internal EEPROM can not be	setting
drive model.    CF   Internal EEPROM can not be programmed.   1. Press "RESET" key to the factory: 2. Return to the factory: 3. Return to the factory: 4. Re-power on to try it. If fault code is still displayed on the keypad please return to the factory.	setting
cF: can not be programmed.  cF2 Internal EEPROM can not be read.  cd0 Hardware failure in current detection  cd U-phase error  cd U-phase error  1. Press "RESE I" key to the factory in the factory in the factory in the factory.  2. Return to the factory.  Re-power on to try it. If fault code is still displayed on the keypad please return to	
cF: can not be programmed.  cF2 Internal EEPROM can not be read.  cd0 Hardware failure in current detection  cd U-phase error  cd U-phase error  1. Press "RESE I" key to the factory in the factory in the factory in the factory.  2. Return to the factory.  Re-power on to try it. If fault code is still displayed on the keypad please return to	
programmed.  2. Return to the factory.  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  cd0 Hardware failure in current detection current detection code is still displayed on the keypad please return to	setting
cF2 Internal EEPROM can not be read.  cd0 Hardware failure in current detection  cd U-phase error  Internal EEPROM can not be read.  2. Return to the factory.  Re-power on to try it. If fault code is still displayed on the keypad please return to	setting
cd0 can not be read. 2. Return to the factory.  Hardware failure in current detection current detection displayed on the keypad please return to	setting
Hardware failure in current detection  Cd: U-phase error  Re-power on to try it. If fault code is still displayed on the keypad please return to	
cd: current detection cd: U-phase error  Re-power on to try it. If fault code is still displayed on the keypad please return to	
Cd: U-phase error displayed on the keypad please return to	
1 (3) 1 (4)	) ine
cd2 V-phase error factory	
cd∃ W-phase error	
Re-power on to try it. If fault code is still	
Half OC hardware error displayed on the keypad please return to	
Hd2 OV hardware error displayed on the keypad please return to	Jule
Hd3 GFF hardware error	
1 Cheek ashling between drive and	motor
Auto tuning error  Auto tuning error  RUE  Auto tuning error  Refry again	
1 Chook the wiring of the DID feedby	ack
RFE PID loss (ACI)  2. Check the PID parameters setting	
Chack if Dr 10 01 is not to 0 when it is D	
PGF: PG feedback error feedback control	0
PGF2 PG feedback loss Check the wiring of the PG feedback	
PGF3 PG feedback stall 1. Check the wiring of the PG feedback	- Ok
Pົມາ   Pulse input error   1. Check the pulse wiring   2. Return to the factory	
REE ACI loss 1. Check the ACI wiring	
2. Check if the ACI signal is less that	
Input EF (N.O.) on external termin	
closed to GND. Output U, V, W wi	ll be
EF External Fault turned off.	
Give RESET command after fault	has
been cleared.	
When the multi-function input term	
MI1 to MI6 are set to emergency s	
Emergency stop the AC motor drive stops output U	, V, W
Emergency stop and the motor coasts to stop.	
Press RESET after fault has been	
cleared.	

-	Chapter	6 Fault Code Information and Maintenance
Fault Name	Fault Descriptions	Corrective Actions
ხხ	External Base Block	When the external input terminal (B.B) is active, the AC motor drive output will be turned off.     Deactivate the external input terminal (B.B) to operate the AC motor drive again.
PcodE	Password is locked.	Keypad will be locked. Turn the power ON after power OFF to re-enter the correct password. See Pr.00-07 and 00-08.
c8 !	Illegal function code	Check if the function code is correct (function code must be 03, 06, 10, 63)
€82	Illegal data address	Check if the communication address is correct
c83	Illegal data value	Check if the data value exceeds max./min. value
c84	Slave device failure	Check the connection of the Slave device
c8 10	Communication time-out	Check if the wiring for the communication is correct
cP 10	Keypad (KPV-CE01) communication time-out	Check if the wiring for the communication is correct     Check if there is any wrong with the keypad
8F	Braking resistor fault	If the fault code is still displayed on the keypad after pressing "RESET" key, please return to the factory.
Ydc	Y-connection/∆- connection switch error	<ol> <li>Check the wiring of the Y-connection/∆-connection</li> <li>Check the parameters settings</li> </ol>

### 6.1.2 Reset

There are three methods to reset the AC motor drive after solving the fault:

- 1. Press RESET key on KPV-CE01.
- 2. Set external terminal to "RESET" (set one of Pr.02-01~Pr.02-06/ Pr.02-23~Pr.02-30 to 5) and then set to be ON.
- 3. Send "RESET" command by communication.



Make sure that RUN command or signal is OFF before executing RESET to prevent damage or personal injury due to immediate operation.



### 6.2 Maintenance and Inspections

Modern AC motor drives are based on solid state electronics technology. Preventive maintenance is required to operate this AC motor drive in its optimal condition, and to ensure a long life. It is recommended to have a check-up of the AC motor drive performed by a qualified technician.

#### Daily Inspection:

Basic check-up items to detect if there were any abnormalities during operation are:

- 1. Whether the motors are operating as expected.
- 2. Whether the installation environment is abnormal.
- 3. Whether the cooling system is operating as expected.
- 4. Whether any irregular vibration or sound occurred during operation.
- 5. Whether the motors are overheating during operation.
- 6. Always check the input voltage of the AC drive with a Voltmeter.

#### Periodic Inspection:

Before the check-up, always turn off the AC input power and remove the cover. Wait at least 10 minutes after all display lamps have gone out, and then confirm that the capacitors have fully discharged by measuring the voltage between +1/+2 and -. The voltage between +1/+2 and -should be less than 25VDC.



- Disconnect AC power before processing!
- 2 Only qualified personnel can install, wire and maintain AC motor drives. Please take off any metal objects, such as watches and rings, before operation. And only insulated tools are allowed
- 3 Never reassemble internal components or wiring.
- 4 Prevent static electricity.



#### Periodical Maintenance

#### **Ambient environment**

Check Home		Mai	nce I	
Check Items	Methods and Criterion	Daily	One Year	
Check the ambient temperature, humidity, vibration and see if there are any dust, gas, oil or water drops	Visual inspection and measurement with equipment with standard specification	0		
If there are any dangerous objects	Visual inspection	0		

## Voltage

Check Items		-	intena Period	
	Methods and Criterion	Daily	One Year	
Check if the voltage of main circuit and control circuit is correct	Measure with multimeter with standard specification	0		

## Keypad

Check Items	Mathada and Critorian		nce	
	Methods and Criterion	Daily	Half Year	One Year
Is the display clear for reading	Visual inspection	0		
Any missing characters	Visual inspection	0		

## **Mechanical parts**

Check Items	Made de la Citation	Mai		
	Methods and Criterion	Daily	Half Year	One Year
If there is any abnormal sound or vibration	Visual and aural inspection		0	
If there are any loose screws	Tighten the screws		0	

Chapter 6 Fault Code Information and Maintenance | VIII

Oh a ala Marra	Made la colo de la colo		nce I	
Check Items	Methods and Criterion	Daily	Half Year	One Year
If any part is deformed or damaged	Visual inspection		0	
If there is any color change by overheating	Visual inspection		0	
If there is any dust or dirt	Visual inspection		0	

#### ■ Main circuit

Oh a ala Marra		Mai	nce	
Check Items	Methods and Criterion	Daily	Half Year	One Year
If there are any loose or missing screws	Tighten or replace the screw		0	
If machine or insulator is deformed, cracked, damaged or with color change due to overheating or ageing	Visual inspection NOTE: Please ignore the color change of copper plate		0	
If there is any dust or dirt	Visual inspection		0	

## Terminals and wiring of main circuit

Check Items	Mathada and Critarian	Maintena Perio			
Cneck items	Methods and Criterion	Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If the terminal or the plate is color change or deformation due to overheat	Visual inspection		0		
If the insulator of wiring is damaged or color change	Visual inspection		0		
If there is any damage	Visual inspection		0		



## ■ DC capacity of main circuit

Oh a ala Marria			intenar Period		
Check Items	Methods and Criterion	Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If there is any leak of liquid, color change, crack or deformation	Visual inspection	0			
Measure static capacity when required	Static capacity ≥ initial value X 0.85		0		

#### Resistor of main circuit

01 - 11 16		Maintenar Period			
Check Items	Methods and Criterion	Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If there is any peculiar smell or insulator cracks due to overheat	Visual inspection, smell		0		
If there is any disconnection	Visual inspection or measure with multimeter after removing wiring between +1/+2 ~ -		0		
	Resistor value should be within $\pm$ 10%				

#### Transformer and reactor of main circuit

Check Items		Mai		
	Methods and Criterion	Daily Half Year		One Year
If there is any abnormal vibration or peculiar smell	Visual, aural inspection and smell		0	

#### Magnetic contactor and relay of main circuit

Check Items		Maintenar Period			
	Methods and Criterion	Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If there are any loose screws	Visual and aural inspection	0			
If the contact works correctly	Visual inspection	0			



## Printed circuit board and connector of main circuit

		Mai	nce	
Check Items	Methods and Criterion	Daily	Half Year	One Year
If there are any loose screws and connectors	Tighten the screws and press the connectors firmly in place.		0	
If there is any peculiar smell and color change	Visual inspection		0	
If there is any crack, damage, deformation or corrosion	Visual inspection		0	
If there is any liquid is leaked or deformation in capacity	Visual inspection		0	

■ Cooling fan of cooling system

		Maintenance Period			
Check Items Methods and Criterion		Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If there is any abnormal sound or vibration	Visual, aural inspection and turn the fan with hand (turn off the power before operation) to see if it rotates smoothly			0	
If there is any loose screw	Tighten the screw			0	
If there is any color change due to overheat	Change fan			0	

■ Ventilation channel of cooling system

		Maintenance Period			
Check Items	Methods and Criterion	Daily	Half Year	One Year	
If there is any obstruction in the heat sink, air intake or air outlet	Visual inspection	0			

# Appendix A Specifications

	Voltage Class						230V	Class					
	Model Number VFD-XXXV	007	015	022	037	055	075	110	150	185	220	300	370
Ma (k\	ax. Applicable Motor Output V)	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37
Ma	ax. Applicable Motor Output (hp)	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50
	Rated Output Capacity (kVA)	1.9	2.7	4.2	6.5	9.5	13	19	25	29	34	46	55
Rating	Rated Output Current for Constant Torque (A)	5.0	7.5	11	17	25	33	49	65	75	90	120	146
ıt Rat	Rated Output Current for Variable Torque (A)	6.25	9.4	13	21	31	41	61	81	93	112	150	182
Output	Maximum Output Voltage (V)				3-Ph	ase Pro	portion	nal to Ir	put Vo	ltage			
0	Output Frequency (Hz)					C	0.00~60	0.00 H	Z				
	Carrier Frequency (kHz)		15					9				6	
д	Rated Input Current (A)	6.4	9.9	15	21	25	33	52	63	68	79	106	126
Rating	Rated Voltage/Frequency					20		nase ', 50/60	Hz				
Input	Voltage Tolerance						± 10%	6(180~	264 V)				
Frequency Tolerance $\pm$ 5%(47~63 Hz)													
С	ooling Method	Natural					Fa	n Cool	ed				
W	eight (kg)	2.7	3.2	4.5	6.8	8	10	13	13	13	13	36	36

	Voltage Class		460V Class													
	Model Number VFD-XXXV		015	022	037	055	075	110	150	185	220	300	370	450	550	750
Max. Applicable Motor Output (kW)			1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75
Ma	x. Applicable Motor Output (hp)	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	100
	Rated Output Capacity (kVA)	2.3	3.2	4.2	6.3	9.9	14	18	24	29	34	46	56	69	80	100
Rating	Rated Output Current for Constant Torque (A)	3.0	4.2	6.0	8.5	13	18	24	32	38	45	60	73	91	110	150
ut Rat	Rated Output Current for Variable Torque (A)	3.8	5.3	7.5	10	16	22	30	40	47	56	75	91	113	138	188
utput	Maximum Output Voltage (V)		3-phase Proportional to Input Voltage													
0	Output Frequency (Hz)							0.00~	-600.0	00 Hz						
	Carrier Frequency (kHz)		1	5		9				6						
	Poted Input Current (A)	3-phase 380~480V														
Rating	Rated Input Current (A)	4.0	5.8	7.4	9.9	12	17	25	27	35	42	56	67	87	101	122
Ra	Rated Voltage						3-	ohase	380	to 480	V					
nput	Voltage Tolerance						4	10%	(342~	-528 \	/)					
	Frequency Tolerance $\pm$ 5%(47~63 Hz)															
Co	ooling Method	Nat	ural						Fai	n Coo	led					
W	eight (kg)	2.7	3.2	4.5	6.8	8	10	13	13	13	13	36	36	36	50	50

		General Specifications						
	Control System	SPWM(Sinusoidal Pulse Width Modulation) selections: 1 V/f curve; 2 V/f+PG; 3 SVC; 4 FOC+PG; 5 TQR+PG						
	Start Torque	Starting torque is 150% at 0.5Hz and 0Hz with FOC + PG control mode						
	Speed Control Range	1:100 Sensorless vector (up to 1:1000 when using PG card)						
	Speed Control Resolution	$\pm$ 0.5% Sensorless vector (up to $\pm$ 0.02% when using PG card)						
tics	Speed Response Ability	5Hz (up to 30Hz for vector control)						
eris	Max. Output Frequency	0.00 to 600.00Hz						
ract	Output Frequency Accuracy	Digital command $\pm$ 0.005%, analog command $\pm$ 0.5%						
Control Characteristics	Frequency Setting Resolution	Digital command $\pm$ 0.01Hz, analog command: 1/1000(10bit) of the max. output frequency						
onti	Torque Limit	Max. is 200% torque current						
0	Torque Accuracy	<u>±</u> 5%						
	Accel/Decel Time	0.00 to 600.00/0.0 to 6000.0 seconds						
	V/f Curve	Adjustable V/f curve using 4 independent points and square curve						
	Frequency Setting Signal	$\pm$ 10V, 4~20mA, pulse input						
	Braking Torque	About 20%						
	Motor Protection	Electronic thermal relay protection						
SO	Over-current Protection	The current forces 220% of the over-current protection and 300% of the rated current						
cteristi	Ground Leakage Current Protection	Higher than 50% X rated current						
ara	Overload Ability	Constant torque: 150% for 60 seconds, variable torque: 200% for 2 seconds						
ק	Over-voltage Protection	Over-voltage level: Vdc > 400/800V; low-voltage level: Vdc < 200/400V						
Protection Characteristics	Over-voltage Protection for the Input Power	Varistor (MOV)						
Pro	Over-temperature Protection	Built-in temperature sensor						
	Compensation for the Momentory Power Loss	Up to 5 seconds for parameter setting						
S	Protection Level	NEMA 1/IP21						
Enviromental Conditions	Operation Temperature	-10°C to 40°C for 15hp and above & -10°C to 50°C for 10hp and below						
Col	Storage Temperature	-20 °C to 60 °C						
ental	Ambient Humidity	Below 90% RH (non-condensing)						
viron	Vibration	9.80665m/s² (1G) less than 20Hz, 5.88m/s² (0.6G) at 20 to 50Hz						
En	Installation Location	Altitude 1,000 m or lower, keep from corrosive gasses, liquid and dust						
Ap	pprovals	( € c 🗓 us 📞						

# Appendix B Accessories

## **B.1 All Braking Resistors & Braking Units Used in AC Motor Drives**

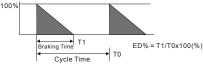
Note: Please only use DELTA resistors and recommended values. Other resistors and values will void Delta's warranty. Please contact your nearest Delta representative for use of special resistors. For instance, in 460V series, 100hp/75kW, the AC motor drive needs 2 braking units with total of 16 braking resistors, so each braking unit uses 8 braking resistors. The braking unit should be at least 10 cm away from AC motor drive to avoid possible interference. Refer to the "Braking Unit Module User Manual" for further details

je Je		cable	Full	Resistor value	Braking Mod		Braking Resist	tors	Braking	Min. Equivalent
Voltage	hp	kW	Load Torque Nm	spec for each AC Motor Drive	VFD No. of Use	Jnits	Model and No. of Units Used		Torque 10%ED	Resistor Value for each AC Motor Drive
	1	0.75	0.427	80W 200Ω			BR080W200	1	125	<b>82</b> Ω
	2	1.5	0.849	<b>300W 100</b> Ω			BR300W100	1	125	<b>82</b> Ω
	3	2.2	1.262	<b>300W 100</b> Ω			BR300W100	1	125	<b>82</b> Ω
	5	3.7	2.080	400W 40Ω			BR400W040	1	125	<b>33</b> Ω
Series	7.5	5.5	3.111	<b>500W 30</b> Ω			BR500W030	1	125	<b>30</b> Ω
Sel	10	7.5	4.148	1000W 20Ω			BR1K0W020	1	125	20Ω
230V	15	11	6.186	<b>2400W 13.6</b> Ω	2015	1	BR1K2W6P8	2	125	13.6Ω
23	20	15	8.248	3000W 10Ω	2015	1	BR1K5W005	2	125	10Ω
	25	18.5	10.281	4800W 8Ω	2022	1	BR1K2W008	4	125	8Ω
	30	22	12.338	4800W 6.8Ω	2022	1	BR1K2W6P8	4	125	6.8Ω
	40	30	16.497	6000W 5Ω	2015	2	BR1K5W005	4	125	5Ω
	50	37	20.6	9600W 4Ω	2015	2	BR1K2W008	8	125	4Ω
	1	0.75	0.427	80W 750Ω			BR080W750	1	125	160 Ω
	2	1.5	0.849	300W 400 $\Omega$			BR300W400	1	125	160 Ω
	3	2.2	1.262	300W 250Ω			BR300W250	1	125	160 Ω
	5	3.7	2.080	400W 150Ω			BR400W150	1	125	130 Ω
	7.5	5.5	3.111	<b>500W 100</b> Ω			BR500W100	1	125	91Ω
S	10	7.5	4.148	1000W 75Ω			BR1K0W075	1	125	<b>62</b> Ω
Series	15	11	6.186	1000W 50Ω	4030	1	BR1K0W050	1	125	<b>39</b> Ω
S/	20	15	8.248	<b>1500W 40</b> Ω	4030	1	BR1K5W040	1	125	40Ω
460V	25	18.5	10.281	<b>4800W 32</b> Ω	4030	1	BR1K2W008	4	125	<b>32</b> Ω
4	30	22	12.338	4800W 27.2Ω	4030	1	BR1K2W6P8	4	125	27.2Ω
	40	30	16.497	<b>6000W 20</b> Ω	4030	1	BR1K5W005	4	125	20Ω
	50	37	20.6	9600W 16Ω	4045	1	BR1K2W008	8	125	16Ω
	60	45	24.745	9600W 13.6Ω	4045	1	BR1K2W6P8	8	125	13.6Ω
	75	55	31.11	12000W 10Ω	4030	2	BR1K5W005	8	125	10 Ω
	100	75	42.7	19200W 6.8Ω	4045	2	BR1K2W6P8	16	125	<b>6.8</b> Ω

#### Appendix B Accessories | VFD-VF



- 1. Please select the factory setting resistance value (Watt) and the duty-cycle value (ED%).
- If damage to the drive or other equipment are due to the fact that the braking resistors and the braking modules in use are not provided by Delta, the warranty will be void.
- 3. Take into consideration the safety of the environment when installing the braking resistors.
- If the minimum resistance value is to be utilized, consult local dealers for the calculation of the Watt figures.
- Please select thermal relay trip contact to prevent resistor over load. Use the contact to switch power off to the AC motor drive!
- 6. When using more than 2 braking units, equivalent resistor value of parallel braking unit can't be less than the value in the column "Minimum Equivalent Resistor Value for Each AC Drive" (the right-most column in the table). An example of 575V 100HP, the min. equivalent resistor value for each AC motor drive is 12.5Ω with 2 brake units connection. Therefore, the equivalent resistor value for each brake unit should be 25Ω.
- Please read the wiring information in the user manual of braking unit thoroughly prior to taking into operation.
- 8. Definition for Braking Usage ED%
  - Explanation: The definition of the barking usage ED(%) is for assurance of enough time for the braking unit and braking resistor to dissipate away heat generated by braking. When the braking resistor heats up, the resistance would increase with temperature, and braking torque would decrease accordingly. Suggest cycle time is one minute



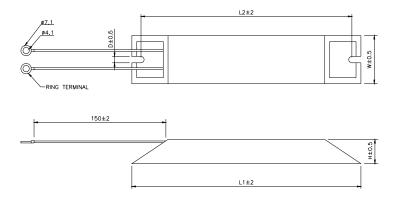
9. For safety consideration, install an overload relay between the braking unit and the braking resistor. In conjunction with the magnetic contactor (MC) prior to the drive, it can perform complete protection against abnormality. The purpose of installing the thermal overload relay is to protect the braking resistor from damage due to frequent braking, or due to braking unit keeping operating resulted from unusual high input voltage. Under such circumstance, just turn off the power to prevent damaging the braking resistor.



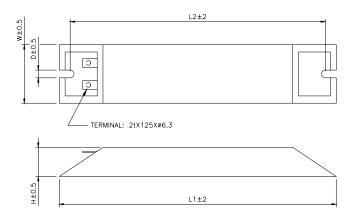
## **B.1.1 Dimensions and Weights for Braking Resistors**

(Dimensions are in millimeter)

#### Order P/N: BR080W200, BR080W750, BR300W070, BR300W100, BR300W250, BR300W400, BR400W150, BR400W040

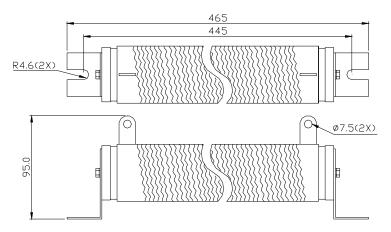


Model no.	L1	L2	Н	D	W	Max. Weight (g)
BR080W200	440	405	00	<b>.</b> .	00	400
BR080W750	140	125	20	5.3	60	160
BR300W070						
BR300W100	045	000	00	5.0	00	750
BR300W250	215	200	30	5.3	60	750
BR300W400						
BR400W150	005	050	20	5.0	00	000
BR400W040	265	250	30	5.3	60	930



Model no.	L1	L2	Н	D	W	Max. Weight (g)
BR500W030	335	000	30	5.3	60	1100
BR500W100		320				1100
BR1KW020	400	005				0000
BR1KW075		385	50	5.3	100	2800



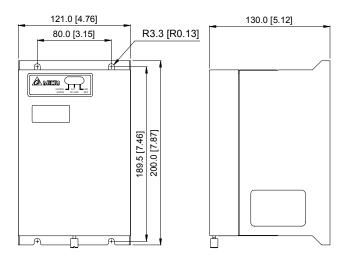


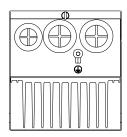
# **B.1.2 Specifications for Braking Unit**

		230V S	Series	460V	460V Series		
		2015	2022	4030	4045		
	Max. Motor Power (KW)	15	22	30	45		
ing	Max. Peak Discharge Current (A) 10%ED	40	60	40	60		
Output Rating	Continuous Discharge Current (A)	15 20		15	18		
Outp	Braking Start-up Voltage (DC)	330/345/360/3 ±3\		660/690/720/ ±6	/760/800/830 SV		
Input Rating	DC Voltage	200~40	0VDC	400~800VDC			
L.	Heat Sink Overheat	Temperature	over +95°C (20	03 °F)			
Protection	Alarm Output	Relay contact	5A 120VAC/2	28VDC (RA, RE	3, RC)		
Pro	Power Charge Display	Blackout until	bus (+~-) volta	age is below 50	VDC		
+	Installation Location	Indoor (no co	rrosive gases,	metallic dust)			
ner	Operating Temperature	-10°C ~ +50°C	C (14°F to 122°	°F)			
Environment	Storage Temperature	-20°C ~ +60°C	C (-4°F to 140°	F)			
virc	Humidity	90% Non-con					
En	Vibration	Vibration 9.8m/s <sup>2</sup> (1G) under 20Hz 2m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.2G) at 20~50Hz					
N	Mechanical Configuration	Wall-mounted	d enclosed type	P50			

## **B.1.3 Dimensions for Braking Unit**

(Dimensions are in millimeter[inch])







## **B.2 Non-fuse Circuit Breaker Chart**

Per UL 508C, paragraph 45.8.4, part a:

For 3-phase drives, the current rating of the breaker shall be 4 times maximum output current rating. (Refer to Appendix A for rated input/output current)

	3-ph	nase	
Model	lecommended non-fuse breaker (A)	Model	lecommended non-fuse breaker (A)
VFD007V23A-2	10	VFD150V23A-2	125
VFD007V43A-2	5	VFD150V43A-2	60
VFD015V23A-2	15	VFD185V23A-2	150
VFD015V43A-2	10	VFD185V43A-2	75
VFD022V23A-2	30	VFD220V23A-2	175
VFD022V43A-2	15	VFD220V43A-2	100
VFD037V23A-2	40	VFD300V23A-2	225
VFD037V43A-2	20	VFD300V43A-2	125
VFD055V23A-2	50	VFD370V23A-2	250
VFD055V43A-2	30	VFD370V43A-2	150
VFD075V23A-2	60	VFD450V43A-2	175
VFD075V43A-2	40	VFD550V43C-2	250
VFD110V23A-2	100	VFD750V43C-2	300
VFD110V43A-2	50		

# **B.3 Fuse Specification Chart**

Smaller fuses than those shown in the table are permitted.

Model	I (A)	I (A)	Lir	ne Fuse
Wodei	Input	Output	I (A)	Bussmann P/N
VFD007V23A-2	5.7	5.0	10	JJN-10
VFD007V43A-2	3.2	2.7	5	JJN-6
VFD015V23A-2	7.6	7.0	15	JJN-15
VFD015V43A-2	4.3	4.2	10	JJN-10
VFD022V23A-2	15.5	11	30	JJN-30
VFD022V43A-2	5.9	5.5	15	JJN-15
VFD037V23A-2	20.6	17	40	JJN-40
VFD037V43A-2	11.2	8.5	20	JJN-20
VFD055V23A-2	26	25	50	JJN-50
VFD055V43A-2	14	13	30	JJN-30
VFD075V23A-2	34	33	60	JJN-60
VFD075V43A-2	19	18	40	JJN-40
VFD110V23A-2	50	49	100	JJN-100
VFD110V43A-2	25	24	50	JJN-50
VFD150V23A-2	60	65	125	JJN-125
VFD150V43A-2	32	32	60	JJN-60
VFD185V23A-2	75	75	150	JJN-150
VFD185V43A-2	39	38	75	JJN-70
VFD220V23A-2	90	90	175	JJN-175
VFD220V43A-2	49	45	100	JJN-100
VFD300V23A-2	110	120	225	JJN-225
VFD300V43A-2	60	60	125	JJN-125
VFD370V23A-2	142	145	250	JJN-250
VFD370V43A-2	63	73	150	JJN-150
VFD450V43A-2	90	91	175	JJN-175
VFD550V43C-2	130	110	250	JJN-250
VFD750V43C-2	160	150	300	JJN-300



## **B.4 AC Reactor**

## **B.4.1 AC Input Reactor Recommended Value**

460V, 50/60Hz, 3-Phase

1-10/	HP	Fundamental	Max.	Inductar	nce (mH)
kW	ПР	Amps	continuous Amps	3% impedance	5% impedance
0.75	1	4	6	9	12
1.5	2	4	6	6.5	9
2.2	3	8	12	5	7.5
3.7	5	8	12	3	5
5.5	7.5	12	18	2.5	4.2
7.5	10	18	27	1.5	2.5
11	15	25	37.5	1.2	2
15	20	35	52.5	0.8	1.2
18.5	25	35	52.5	0.8	1.2
22	30	45	67.5	0.7	1.2
30	40	55	82.5	0.5	0.85
37	50	80	120	0.4	0.7
45	60	80	120	0.4	0.7
55	75	100	150	0.3	0.45
75	100	130	195	0.2	0.3

## **B.4.2 AC Output Reactor Recommended Value**

230V, 50/60Hz, 3-Phase

kW	HP	Fundamental	Max. continuous	Inductance	nce (mH)
KVV	П	Amps	Amps	3% impedance	5% impedance
0.75	1	8	12	3	5
1.5	2	8	12	1.5	3
2.2	3	12	18	1.25	2.5
3.7	5	18	27	0.8	1.5
5.5	7.5	25	37.5	0.5	1.2
7.5	10	35	52.5	0.4	0.8
11	15	55	82.5	0.25	0.5

Appendix B Accessories | VFD-VF

	Fundamental Max. Inductance (mH)					
kW	HP	Fundamental	Max.	inductar	nce (mH)	
KVV	ПР	Amps	continuous Amps	3% impedance	5% impedance	
15	20	80	120	0.2	0.4	
18.5	25	80	120	0.2	0.4	
22	30	100	150	0.15	0.3	
30	40	130	195	0.1	0.2	
37	50	160	240	0.075	0.15	

460V, 50/60Hz, 3-Phase

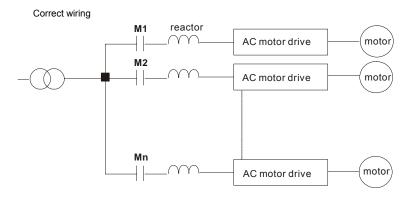
114/	LID	Fundamental	Max.	Inducta	nce (mH)
kW	HP	Amps	continuous Amps	3% impedance	5% impedance
0.75	1	4	6	9	12
1.5	2	4	6	6.5	9
2.2	3	8	12	5	7.5
3.7	5	12	18	2.5	4.2
5.5	7.5	18	27	1.5	2.5
7.5	10	18	27	1.5	2.5
11	15	25	37.5	1.2	2
15	20	35	52.5	0.8	1.2
18.5	25	45	67.5	0.7	1.2
22	30	45	67.5	0.7	1.2
30	40	80	120	0.4	0.7
37	50	80	120	0.4	0.7
45	60	100	150	0.3	0.45
55	75	130	195	0.2	0.3
75	100	160	240	0.15	0.23

## **B.4.3 Applications for AC Reactor**

Connected in input circuit



Application 1	Question
When more than one AC motor drive is connected to the same power, one of them is ON during operation.	When applying to one of the AC motor drive, the charge current of capacity may cause voltage ripple. The AC motor drive may damage when over current occurs during operation.



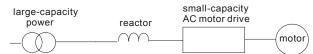
Application 2	Question
connected to the same power.	Surges will be generated at the instant of silicon rectifier switching on/off. These surges may damage the mains circuit.

# Correct wiring silicon rectifier power reactor DC AC motor drive reactor motor

## Appendix B Accessories | VFD-VF

Application 3	Question
Used to improve the input power factor, to reduce harmonics and provide protection from AC line disturbances <sub>₹</sub> (surges, switching spikes, short interruptions, etc.). AC line reactor should be installed when the power supply capacity is 500kVA or more and exceeds 6 times the inverter capacity, or the mains wiring distance ≤ 10m.	When power capacity is too large, line impedance will be small and the charge current will be too large. That may damage AC motor drive due to higher rectifier temperature.

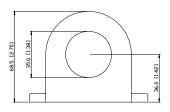
## Correct wiring



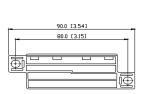


## B.5 Zero Phase Reactor (RF220X00A)

Dimensions are in millimeter and (inch)



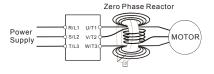




HP kW (mm²) Method  1/4 0.2 1/2 0.5 1 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 20 15 20 15 20 15 20 15 20 15 30 22 40 30 50 37  1/4 0.2 1/2 0.5 1 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7  7.5 5.5 1 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7  7.5 5.5 5 3.7  1 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7  7.5 5.5 5 5.5 5 5.5  1 0.75 5 5.5		Мо	tor	Qty.	Recommend ed Wire Size	Wiring
1/2		HP	kW	Qiy.		Method
1			0.2			
1 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 15 11 20 15 25 18.5 30 22 40 30 50 37 1/4 0.2 1/2 0.5 1 0.7.5 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 5.5		1/2	0.5		0555	
2 1.5			0.75	Ì.	0.5-5.5	Diagram
8 3 2.2 3.5-5.5 5.5 5.5 7.5 5.5 7.5 7.5 5.5 8 8 22		2	1.5	1		
20 15 4 30 Diagram B  25 18.5 30 22 40 30 38-100  1/4 0.2 1/2 0.5 1 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 10 7.5 5 15 11 20 15 20 15 20 15 30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 38.100  Diagram B  0.5-5.5 Diagram A  0.5-5.5 Diagram A  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram A  Diagram B	S		2.2		3.5-5.5	
20 15 4 30 Diagram B  25 18.5 30 22 40 30 38-100  1/4 0.2 1/2 0.5 1 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 10 7.5 5 15 11 20 15 20 15 20 15 30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 38.100  Diagram B  0.5-5.5 Diagram A  0.5-5.5 Diagram A  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram A  Diagram B	i.e	5	3.7	1	5.5	
20 15 4 30 Diagram B  25 18.5 30 22 40 30 38-100  1/4 0.2 1/2 0.5 1 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 10 7.5 5 15 11 20 15 20 15 20 15 30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 38.100  Diagram B  0.5-5.5 Diagram A  0.5-5.5 Diagram A  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram A  Diagram B	Š	7.5	5.5		0	
20 15 4 30 Diagram B  25 18.5 30 22 40 30 38-100  1/4 0.2 1/2 0.5 1 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 10 7.5 5 15 11 20 15 20 15 20 15 30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 38.100  Diagram B  0.5-5.5 Diagram A  0.5-5.5 Diagram A  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram A  Diagram B	>			]	0	
20 15 4 30 Diagram B  25 18.5 30 22 40 30 38-100  1/4 0.2 1/2 0.5 1 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 10 7.5 5 15 11 20 15 20 15 20 15 30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 38.100  Diagram B  0.5-5.5 Diagram A  0.5-5.5 Diagram A  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram B  Diagram A  Diagram B	230			]	22	
25 18.5 30 22 40 30 50 37 1/4 0.2 1/2 0.5 1 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 5.5 11 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 5.5 11 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 5.5 11 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 10 7.5				4	30	
40   30   38-100			25 18.5	ļ .		В
50 37  1/4 0.2  1/2 0.5  1 0.75  2 1.5  3 2.2  5 3.7  7.5 5.5  5 10 7.5  5 11  20 15  20 15  21 8-14  20 15  30 22  40 30  50 37  60 45  75 55  38-100  30-100  0.5-5.5  Diagram A  Diagram A  Diagram B  Diagram B					38	
1/4   0.2   1/2   0.5   1   0.5-5.5     0.5-5.5					38-100	
1/2   0.5   1   0.5-5.5   Diagram A						
1 0.75 2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 5.5 11 0.5-5.5 3.5-5.5 5.5 00 15 11 20 15 25 18.5 30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 10 0.5-5.5 11 0.5-5.5 14 0.5-5.5 14 0.5-5.5 14 0.5-5.5 16 0.5-5.5 17 0.5-5.5 18 0.5-5.5 18 0.5-5.5 18 0.5-5.5 19 0.5-5.5 10 0.5-5.5 1					0.5-5.5	Diagram
2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 5 10 7.5 5 15 11 20 15 20 15 25 18.5 30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 3.5-5.5 14 22 Diagram A  Diagram  A  Diagram  A  Diagram  A  Diagram  A  Diagram  A						
2 1.5 3 2.2 5 3.7 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 5.5 5.5 00 15 11 20 15 20 15 25 18.5 30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55						
5 3.7 7.5 5.5 10 7.5 5.5 11 7.5 20 15 25 18.5 30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 3.5-5.5 8-14 22 Diagram B		2		1	0.0 0.0	
8     7.5     5.5       10     7.5     5.5       15     11     8-14       20     15     14       30     22     40     30       50     37     30     20       60     45     50     38-100		3				Α
30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 38,100						
30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 38,100	ies			ļ		
30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 38,100	še				5.5	
30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 38,100	>				8-14	
30 22 40 30 50 37 60 45 75 55 38,100	90			ļ		
40 30 4 22 Diagram B 8 60 45 50 75 55 38.100	4				14	
50 37 30 60 45 50 75 55 38.100				4	22	Diagram
60 45 50 75 55 38-100					20	В
75 55 38-100						ł
38-100					50	
		100	75	ł	38-100	

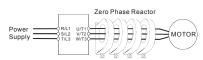
### Diagram A

Please wind each wire 4 times around the core. The reactor must be put at inverter output as close as possible.



## Diagram B

Please put all wires through 4 cores in series without winding.





## **B.6 DC Choke Recommended Values**

#### 230V DC Choke

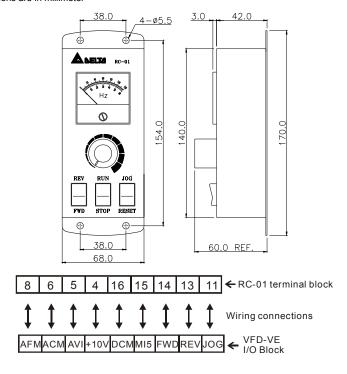
Input voltage	kW	HP	DC Amps	Inductance (mh)
	0.75	1	9	7.50
	1.5	2	12	4.00
	2.2	3	18	2.75
	3.7	5	25	1.75
	5.5	7.5	32	0.85
230Vac	7.5	10	40	0.75
50/60Hz	11	15	62	Built-in
3-Phase	15	20	92	Built-in
	18.5	25	110	Built-in
	22	30	125	Built-in
	30	40		Built-in
	37	50		Built-in

#### 460V DC Choke

Input voltage	kW	HP	DC Amps	Inductance (mh)
	0.75	1	4	25.00
	1.5	2	9	11.50
	2.2	3	9	11.50
	3.7	5	12	6.00
	5.5	7.5	18	3.75
	7.5	10	25	4.00
460Vac	11	15	32	Built-in
50/60Hz	15	20	50	Built-in
3-Phase	18.5	25	62	Built-in
	22	30	80	Built-in
	30	40	92	Built-in
	37	50	110	Built-in
	45	60	125	Built-in
	55	75	200	Built-in
	75	100	240	Built-in

#### **B.7 Remote Controller RC-01**

#### Dimensions are in millimeter



VFD-VE Programming:

Pr.00-20 set to 2

Pr.00-21 set to 1 (external controls)

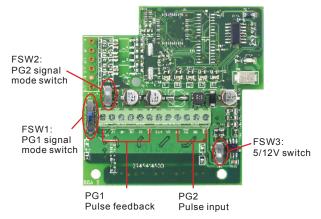
Pr.02-00 set to 1 (setting Run/Stop and Fwd/Rev controls)

Pr.02-05 (MI5) set to 5 (External reset)



## **B.8 PG Card (for Encoder)**

#### **B.8.1 EMV-PG01X**



## 1. Terminals descriptions

Tommaio accomption	
Terminal Symbols	Descriptions
VP	Power source of EMV-PG01X (use FSW3 to switch 12V/5V) Output Voltage: +5V/+12V±5% 200mA
DCM	Power source and input signal common
A1, <u>A1</u> B1, <u>B1</u> Z1, <u>Z1</u>	Input signal. Input type is selected by FSW1. It can be 1-phase or 2-phase input. Maximum 300KP/sec
A2, <u>A2</u> B2, <u>B2</u>	Input signal. Input type is selected by FSW2. It can be 1-phase or 2-phase input. Maximum 300KP/sec
<b>(</b>	Grounding

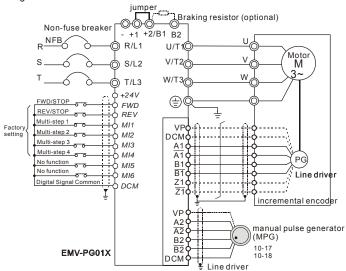
#### 2. Wiring Notes

- Please use a shielded cable to prevent interference. Do not run control wires a. parallel to any high voltage AC power line (200 V and above).
- Recommended wire size 0.21 to 0.81mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG24 to AWG18). b.
- 3. Wire length (wire length and signal frequency are in inverse proportion)

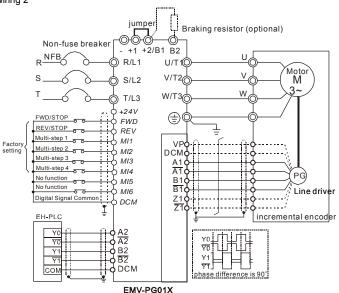
Types of Pulse Generators	Maximum Wire Length	Wire Gauge
Output Voltage	50m	
Open Collector	50m	1.25mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG16) or above
Line Driver	300m	1.25mm (/W/G10) of above
Complementary	70m	

## 4. Basic Wiring Diagram





#### wiring 2

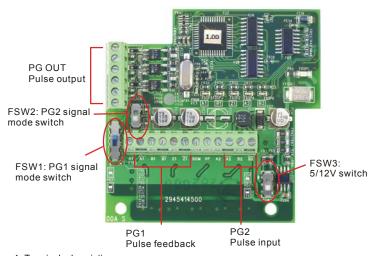


#### Types of Pulse Generators (Encoders).

Types of Pulse Generators	FSW1+ FSW3		FSW2+ FSW3	
Types of Pulse Generators	5V	12V	5V	12V
VOLTAGE  VCC  O/P  OV	OC 12V	OC 12V	OC 12V	QC 12V TP 5V
Open collector  VCC  O/P  0V	OC 12V TP 5V	OC 12V TP 5V	OC 12V TP 5V	OC 12V TP 5V

Types of Pulse Generators	FSW1+ FSW3		FSW2+ FSW3	
Types of Pulse Generators	5V	12V	5V	12V
Line driver	OC 12V	OC 12V	OC 12V	OC 12V
Complementary  VCC  O/P  OV	OC 12V TP 5V	OC 12V TP 5V	OC 12V TP 5V	OC 12V TP 5V

## **B.8.2 EMV-PG010**



## 1. Terminals descriptions

Terminal Symbols	Descriptions	
VP	Power source of EMV-PG01O (use FSW3 to switch 12V/5V) Output Voltage: +5V/+12V±5% 200mA	

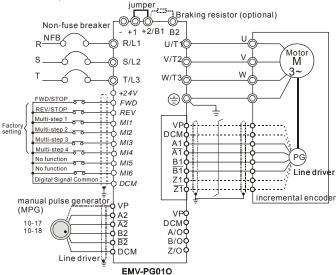
Terminal Symbols	Descriptions
DCM	Power source and input signal common
A1, <u>A1</u> B1, <u>B1</u> Z1, <u>Z1</u>	Input signal from encoder. Input type is selected by FSW1. It can be 1-phase or 2-phase input. Maximum 300KP/sec
A2, <del>A2</del> B2, <del>B2</del>	Input signal from encoder. Input type is selected by FSW2. It can be 1-phase or 2-phase input. Maximum 300KP/sec
A/O, B/O, Z/O	Output signal. It has division frequency function (Pr.10-16), open collector: max. output DC20V 50mA
(1)	Grounding

#### 2. Wiring Notes

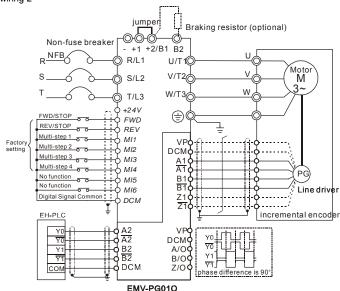
- Please use a shielded cable to prevent interference. Do not run control wires parallel to any high voltage AC power line (200 V and above).
- Recommended wire size 0.21 to 0.81mm² (AWG24 to AWG18).
- 3. Wire length: (wire length and signal frequency are in inverse proportion)

Types of Pulse Generators	Maximum Wire Length	Wire Gauge	
Output Voltage	50m		
Open Collector	50m	1.25mm² (AWG16) or above	
Line Driver	300m		
Complementary	70m		

Basic Wiring Diagram wiring 1



wiring 2

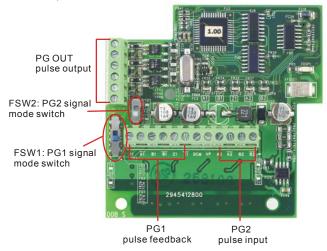




5. Types of Pulse Generators (Encoders)

Types of Pulse Constators (E.	FSW1+ FSW3		FSW2+ FSW3	
Types of Pulse Generators	5V	12V	5V	12V
VOLTAGE  VCC  O/P  OV	OC 12V	OC 12V	OC 12V	OC 12V
Open collector  VCC  O/P  ov	OC 12V	OC 12V TP 5V	OC 12V TP 5V	OC 12V
Line driver	OC 12V	OC 12V	OC 12V	OC 12V
Complementary  VCC  O/P  OV	OC 12V TP 5V	OC 12V TP 5V	OC 12V TP 5V	OC 12V TP 5V

**B.8.3 EMV-PG01L** 



1. Terminals descriptions

Terminal Symbols	Descriptions
VP	Power source of EMV-PG01L Output Voltage: +5V±5% 200mA
DCM	Power source and input signal common
A1, <u>A1</u> B1, <u>B1</u> Z1, <u>Z1</u>	Input signal. Input type is selected by FSW1. It can be 1-phase or 2-phase input. Maximum 300KP/sec
A2, <u>A2</u> B2, <u>B2</u>	Input signal. Input type is selected by FSW2. It can be 1-phase or 2-phase input. Maximum 300KP/sec
A/O, B/O, Z/O	Output signal. It has division frequency function (Pr.10-16), Line driver: max. output DC5V 50mA
<b>(</b>	Grounding

#### 2. Wiring Notes

- a. Please use a shielded cable to prevent interference. Do not run control wires parallel to any high voltage AC power line (200 V and above).
- b. Recommended wire size 0.21 to 0.81mm² (AWG24 to AWG18).

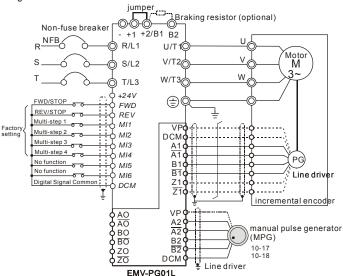


3. Wire length: (wire length and signal frequency are in inverse proportion)

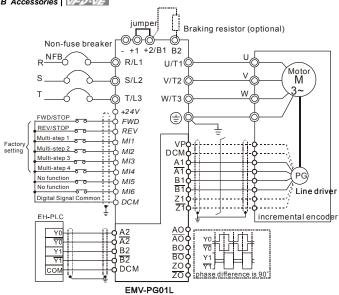
Types of Pulse Generators	Maximum Wire Length	Wire Gauge	
Output Voltage	50m		
Open Collector	50m	1.25mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG16) or above	
Line Driver	300m		
Complementary	70m		

## 4. Basic Wiring Diagram

#### wiring 1



wiring 2



5. Types of Pulse Generators (Encoders)

Types of Pulse Generators	FSW1	FSW2
Types of Fulse Generators	5V	5V
VOLTAGE		
VCC OVP	OC III TP	OC II TP
Open collector		
VCC	00	00
O/P OV	OC TP	OC TP

	Appendix B Accessories   VFD VF		
Types of Bules Consisters	FSW1	FSW2	
Types of Pulse Generators	5V	5V	
Line driver	OC TP	OC TP	
Complementary  VCC  O/P  OV	OC TP	OC TP	

#### **B.9 AMD-EMI Filter Cross Reference**

AC Drives	Model Number	FootPrint
VFD007V43A-2, VFD015V43A-2, VFD022V43A-2	RF022B43AA	Y
VFD037V43A-2	RF037B43BA	Y
VFD055V43A-2, VFD075V43A-2, VFD110V43A-2, VFD110V43B-2	RF110B43CA	Y
VFD007V23A-2, VFD015V23A-2	10TDT1W4C	N
VFD022V23A-2, VFD037V23A-2	26TDT1W4C	N
VFD055V23A-2, VFD075V23A-2, VFD150V43A-2, VFD185V43A-2	50TDS4W4C	N
VFD110V23A-2, VFD150V23A-2, VFD220V43A-2, VFD300V43A-2, VFD370V43A-2	100TDS84C	N
VFD550V43A-2, VFD750V43A-2, VFD550V43C-2, VFD750V43C-2	200TDDS84C	N
VFD185V23A-2, VFD220V23A-2, VFD300V23A-2, VFD450V43A-2	150TDS84C	N
VFD370V23A-2	180TDS84C	N

#### Installation

All electrical equipment, including AC motor drives, will generate high-frequency/low-frequency noise and will interfere with peripheral equipment by radiation or conduction when in operation. By using an EMI filter with correct installation, much interference can be eliminated. It is recommended to use DELTA EMI filter to have the best interference elimination performance.

We assure that it can comply with following rules when AC motor drive and EMI filter are installed and wired according to user manual:

- EN61000-6-4
- EN61800-3: 1996 + A11: 2000
- EN55011 (1991) Class A Group 1 (1<sup>st</sup> Environment, restricted distribution)

#### General precaution

- 1. EMI filter and AC motor drive should be installed on the same metal plate.
- Please install AC motor drive on footprint EMI filter or install EMI filter as close as possible to the AC motor drive.

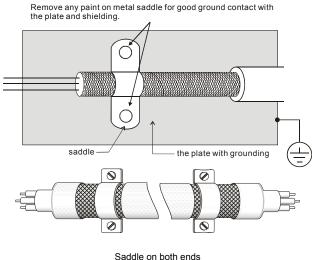


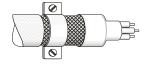
- 3 Please wire as short as possible.
- 4 Metal plate should be grounded.
- 5 The cover of EMI filter and AC motor drive or grounding should be fixed on the metal plate and the contact area should be as large as possible.

#### Choose suitable motor cable and precautions

Improper installation and choice of motor cable will affect the performance of EMI filter. Be sure to observe the following precautions when selecting motor cable.

- 1. Use the cable with shielding (double shielding is the best).
- 2. The shielding on both ends of the motor cable should be grounded with the minimum length and maximum contact area.
- 3. Remove any paint on metal saddle for good ground contact with the plate and shielding.





Saddle on one end

# Appendix B Accessories | VFD VF

When motor is driven by an AC motor drive of PWM type, the motor terminals will experience surge voltages easily due to components conversion of AC motor drive and cable capacitance. When the motor cable is very long (especially for the 460V series), surge voltages may reduce insulation quality. To prevent this situation, please follow the rules below:

- Use a motor with enhanced insulation.
- Connect an output reactor (optional) to the output terminals of the AC motor drive
- The length of the cable between AC motor drive and motor should be as short as possible (10 to 20 m or less)
- For models 7.5hp/5.5kW and above:

Insulation level of motor	1000V	1300V	1600V	
460VAC input voltage	66 ft (20m)	328 ft (100m)	1312 ft (400m)	
230VAC input voltage	1312 ft (400m)	1312 ft (400m)	1312 ft (400m)	

#### ■ For models 5hp/3.7kW and less:

Insulation level of motor	1000V	1300V	1600V	
460VAC input voltage	66 ft (20m)	165 ft (50m)	165 ft (50m)	
230VAC input voltage	328 ft (100m)	328 ft (100m)	328 ft (100m)	



When a thermal O/L relay protected by motor is used between AC motor drive and motor, it may malfunction (especially for 460V series), even if the length of motor cable is only 165 ft (50m) or less. To prevent it, please use AC reactor and/or lower the carrier frequency (Pr. 00-17 PWM carrier frequency).



Never connect phase lead capacitors or surge absorbers to the output terminals of the AC motor drive

If the length is too long, the stray capacitance between cables will increase and may cause leakage current. It will activate the protection of over current, increase leakage

## Appendix B Accessories | VFD-VF



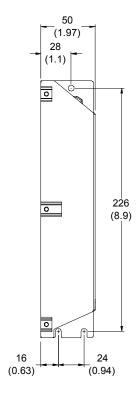
- current or not insure the correction of current display. The worst case is that AC motor drive may damage.
- If more than one motor is connected to the AC motor drive, the total wiring length is the sum of the wiring length from AC motor drive to each motor.

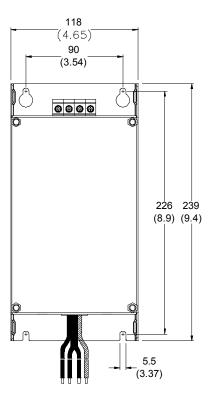
## **B.9.1 Dimensions**

Dimensions are in millimeter and (inch)

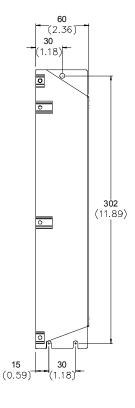
## Order P/N: RF015B21AA / RF022B43AA

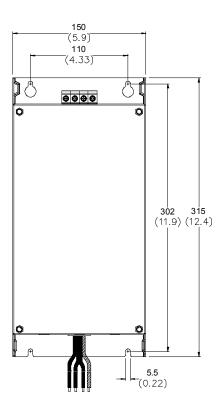






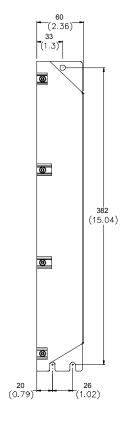


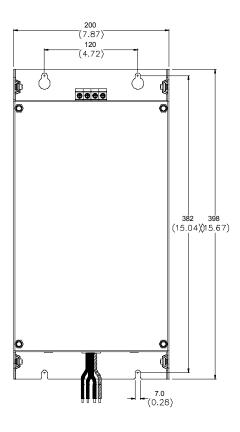




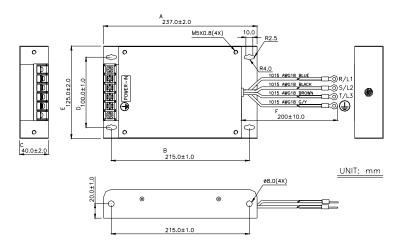
# Appendix B Accessories | VFD-VF Order P/N: RF110B43CA



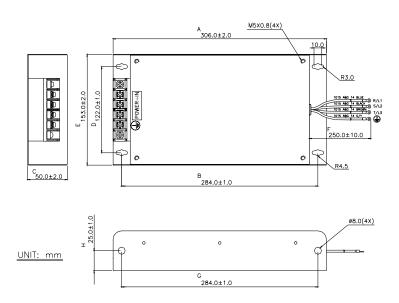




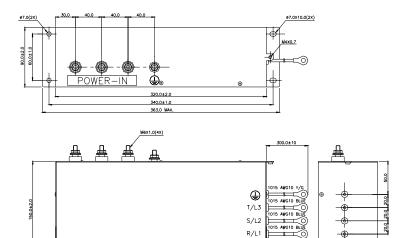
#### Order P/N: 10TDT1W4C



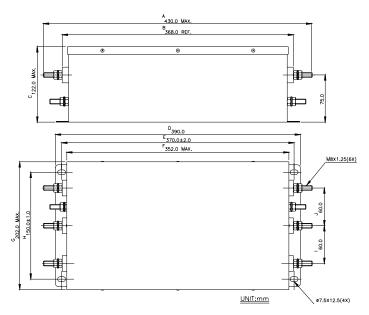
#### Order P/N: 26TDT1W4C



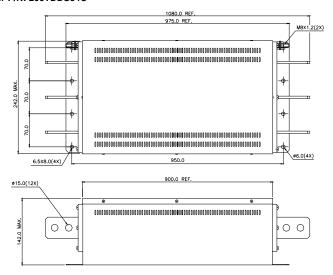
#### Appendix B Accessories | V=724/= Order P/N: 50TDS4W4C



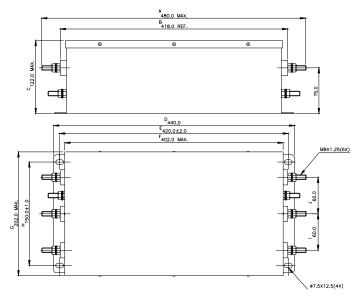
#### Order P/N: 100TDS84C



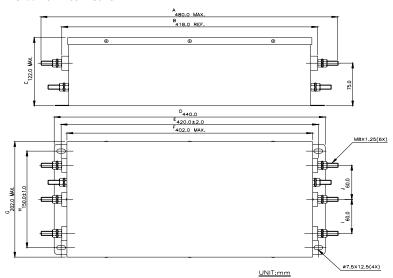
#### Order P/N: 200TDDS84C



### Order P/N: 150TDS84C



## Order P/N: 180TDS84C



## Appendix C How to Select the Right AC Motor Drive

The choice of the right AC motor drive for the application is very important and has great influence on its lifetime. If the capacity of AC motor drive is too large, it cannot offer complete protection to the motor and motor maybe damaged. If the capacity of AC motor drive is too small, it cannot offer the required performance and the AC motor drive maybe damaged due to overloading.

But by simply selecting the AC motor drive of the same capacity as the motor, user application requirements cannot be met completely. Therefore, a designer should consider all the conditions, including load type, load speed, load characteristic, operation method, rated output, rated speed, power and the change of load capacity. The following table lists the factors you need to consider, depending on your requirements.

Item		Related Specification				
		Speed and torque characteristics	Time ratings	Overload capacity	Starting torque	
Load type	Friction load and weight load Liquid (viscous) load Inertia load Load with power transmission	•			•	
Load speed and torque characteristics	Constant torque Constant output Decreasing torque Decreasing output	•	•			
Load characteristics	Constant load Shock load Repetitive load High starting torque Low starting torque	•	•	•	•	
Continuous operation, Short-time operation Long-time operation at medium/low speeds			•	•		
Maximum output current (instantaneous) Constant output current (continuous)		•		•		
Maximum frequency, Base frequency		•				
Power supply transformer capacity or percentage impedance Voltage fluctuations and unbalance Number of phases, single phase protection Frequency				•	•	
Mechanical friction, losses in wiring				•	•	
Duty cycle modification			•			



## C.1 Capacity Formulas

#### 1. When one AC motor drive operates one motor

The starting capacity should be less than 1.5x rated capacity of AC motor drive The starting capacity=

$$\frac{k \times N}{973 \times \eta \times \cos \varphi} \left( T_L + \frac{GD^2}{375} \times \frac{N}{t_A} \right) \le 1.5 \times the \_capacity \_of \_AC \_motor \_drive(kVA)$$

#### 2. When one AC motor drive operates more than one motor

- 2.1 The starting capacity should be less than the rated capacity of AC motor drive
  - Acceleration time ≤60 seconds

The starting capacity=

$$\frac{k \times N}{\eta \times \cos \varphi} \left[ n_r + n_s(k_{s-1}) \right] = P_{Cl} \left[ 1 + \frac{n_s}{n_r} \left( k_{s-1} \right) \right] \le 1.5 \times the\_capacity\_of\_AC\_motor\_drive(kVA)$$

Acceleration time ≥60 seconds

The starting capacity=

$$\frac{k \times N}{\eta \times \cos \varphi} \left[ n_r + n_s \left( k_{s-1} \right) \right] = Pc_0 \left[ 1 + \frac{n_r}{n_r} \left( k_{s-1} \right) \right] \le the\_capacity\_of\_AC\_motor\_drive(kVA)$$

#### 2.2 The current should be less than the rated current of AC motor drive(A)

Acceleration time ≤60 seconds

$$n_T + I_M \left[ 1 + \frac{n_S}{n_T} (k_S - 1) \right] \le 1.5 \times the \_rated \_current \_of \_AC \_motor \_drive(A)$$

Acceleration time ≥60 seconds

$$n_{\tau} + I_{M} \left[ 1 + \frac{n_{s}}{n_{\tau}} (k_{s} - 1) \right] \le the \_rated \_current \_of \_AC \_motor \_drive(A)$$



#### 2.3 When it is running continuously

The requirement of load capacity should be less than the capacity of AC motor drive(kVA)

The requirement of load capacity=

$$\frac{k \times P_M}{\eta \times \cos \varphi} \le the \_capacity\_of \_AC\_motor\_drive(kVA)$$

The motor capacity should be less than the capacity of AC motor drive

$$k \times \sqrt{3} \times V_M \times I_M \times 10^{-3} \le the\_capacity\_of\_AC\_motor\_drive(kVA)$$

The current should be less than the rated current of AC motor drive(A)

$$k \times I_M \leq the\_rated\_current\_of\_AC\_motor\_drive(A)$$

#### Symbol explanation

: Motor shaft output for load (kW)  $P_{M}$ 

η : Motor efficiency (normally, approx. 0.85)

 $\cos \varphi$ : Motor power factor (normally, approx. 0.75)

 $V_M$ : Motor rated voltage(V)

: Motor rated current(A), for commercial power  $I_M$ 

: Correction factor calculated from current distortion factor (1.05-1.1, depending on k

PWM method)

: Continuous motor capacity (kVA)  $P_{C1}$ 

 $k_{\rm S}$ : Starting current/rated current of motor

 $n_T$ : Number of motors in parallel

: Number of simultaneously started motors  $n_s$ 

: Total inertia (GD<sup>2</sup>) calculated back to motor shaft (kg m<sup>2</sup>)  $GD^2$ 

 $T_L$ : Load torque

: Motor acceleration time t<sub>A</sub>

Ν : Motor speed



#### C.2 General Precaution

#### Selection Note

- 1 When the AC Motor Drive is connected directly to a large-capacity power transformer (600kVA or above) or when a phase lead capacitor is switched, excess peak currents may occur in the power input circuit and the converter section may be damaged. To avoid this, use an AC input reactor (optional) before AC Motor Drive mains input to reduce the current and improve the input power efficiency.
- 2. When a special motor is used or more than one motor is driven in parallel with a single AC Motor Drive, select the AC Motor Drive current ≥1.25x(Sum of the motor rated currents).
- 3. The starting and accel./decel. characteristics of a motor are limited by the rated current and the overload protection of the AC Motor Drive. Compared to running the motor D.O.L. (Direct On-Line), a lower starting torque output with AC Motor Drive can be expected. If higher starting torque is required (such as for elevators, mixers, tooling machines, etc.) use an AC Motor Drive of higher capacity or increase the capacities for both the motor and the AC Motor Drive
- 4. When an error occurs on the drive, a protective circuit will be activated and the AC Motor Drive output is turned off. Then the motor will coast to stop. For an emergency stop, an external mechanical brake is needed to quickly stop the motor.

#### **Parameter Settings Note**

- 1 The AC Motor Drive can be driven at an output frequency up to 400Hz (less for some models) with the digital keypad. Setting errors may create a dangerous situation. For safety, the use of the upper limit frequency function is strongly recommended.
- 2. High DC braking operating voltages and long operation time (at low frequencies) may cause overheating of the motor. In that case, forced external motor cooling is recommended.
- 3. Motor accel./decel. time is determined by motor rated torque, load torque, and load inertia.
- 4. If the stall prevention function is activated, the accel./decel. time is automatically extended to a length that the AC Motor Drive can handle. If the motor needs to decelerate within a certain time with high load inertia that can't be handled by the AC Motor Drive in the



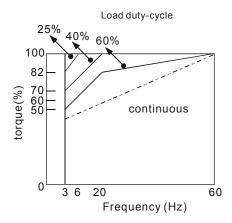
required time, either use an external braking resistor and/or brake unit, depending on the model, (to shorten deceleration time only) or increase the capacity for both the motor and the AC Motor Drive.

#### C.3 How to Choose a Suitable Motor

#### Standard motor

When using the AC Motor Drive to operate a standard 3-phase induction motor, take the following precautions:

- 1. The energy loss is greater than for an inverter duty motor.
- 2. Avoid running motor at low speed for a long time. Under this condition, the motor temperature may rise above the motor rating due to limited airflow produced by the motor's fan. Consider external forced motor cooling.
- 3. When the standard motor operates at low speed for long time, the output load must be decreased
- The load tolerance of a standard motor is as follows: 4.



- 5. If 100% continuous torque is required at low speed, it may be necessary to use a special inverter duty motor.
- 6 Motor dynamic balance and rotor endurance should be considered once the operating speed exceeds the rated speed (60Hz) of a standard motor.

#### Appendix C How to Select the Right AC Motor Drive | VFD-VF

- Motor torque characteristics vary when an AC Motor Drive instead of commercial power supply drives the motor. Check the load torque characteristics of the machine to be connected.
- 8. Because of the high carrier frequency PWM control of the VFD series, pay attention to the following motor vibration problems:
  - Resonant mechanical vibration: anti-vibration (damping) rubbers should be used to mount equipment that runs at varying speed.
  - Motor imbalance: special care is required for operation at 50 or 60 Hz and higher frequency.
  - To avoid resonances, use the Skip frequencies.
- 9. The motor fan will be very noisy when the motor speed exceeds 50 or 60Hz.

#### Special motors:

1. Pole-changing (Dahlander) motor:

The rated current is differs from that of a standard motor. Please check before operation and select the capacity of the AC motor drive carefully. When changing the pole number the motor needs to be stopped first. If over current occurs during operation or regenerative voltage is too high, please let the motor free run to stop (coast).

Submersible motor:

The rated current is higher than that of a standard motor. Please check before operation and choose the capacity of the AC motor drive carefully. With long motor cable between AC motor drive and motor, available motor torque is reduced.

Explosion-proof (Ex) motor:

Needs to be installed in a safe place and the wiring should comply with the (Ex) requirements. Delta AC Motor Drives are not suitable for (Ex) areas with special precautions.

4. Gear reduction motor:

The lubricating method of reduction gearbox and speed range for continuous operation will be different and depending on brand. The lubricating function for operating long time at low speed and for high-speed operation needs to be considered carefully.

5. Synchronous motor:

The rated current and starting current are higher than for standard motors. Please check before operation and choose the capacity of the AC motor drive carefully. When the AC



motor drive operates more than one motor, please pay attention to starting and changing the motor

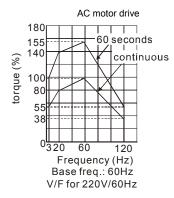
#### Power Transmission Mechanism

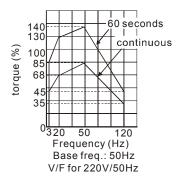
Pay attention to reduced lubrication when operating gear reduction motors, gearboxes, belts and chains, etc. over longer periods at low speeds. At high speeds of 50/60Hz and above, lifetime reducing noises and vibrations may occur.

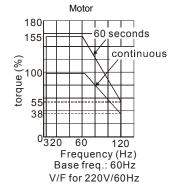
#### Motor torque

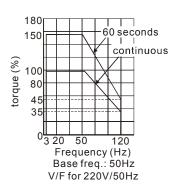
The torque characteristics of a motor operated by an AC motor drive and commercial mains power are different.

Below you'll find the torque-speed characteristics of a standard motor (4-pole, 15kW):









Appendix C How to Select the Right AC Motor Drive | 1/27-1/2

This page intentionally left blank.